



Universiteit
Leiden
The Netherlands

A Textual Study of the *Lakṣaṇaṭīkā

Yonezawa, Y.

Citation

Yonezawa, Y. (2019, October 24). *A Textual Study of the *Lakṣaṇaṭīkā*. Retrieved from <https://hdl.handle.net/1887/79823>

Version: Publisher's Version

License: [Licence agreement concerning inclusion of doctoral thesis in the Institutional Repository of the University of Leiden](#)

Downloaded from: <https://hdl.handle.net/1887/79823>

Note: To cite this publication please use the final published version (if applicable).

Cover Page



Universiteit Leiden



The handle <http://hdl.handle.net/1887/79823> holds various files of this Leiden University dissertation.

Author: Yonezawa, Y.

Title: A Textual Study of the *Lakṣaṇāṭīkā

Issue Date: 2019-10-24

1.5 Sanskrit Notes on the CŚT

Ad Chapter I

[D. 30b6–45a4; C. 29a6–41b5; P. 33b4–48b2; N. 34b2–50a6.]

Initial Remarks

§1 ^[15a1] siddhiḥ | sarvadharmasūnyatāpratipādakatvād gambhīraḥ |
sarvasatvārthakaraṇād udāraḥ |
satām bodhisatvānām dharmas tadbhāvanayā advaye dhīkrpe yasya ||

[Suzuki 1994: 433.6] 'phags pa 'jam dpal gzhon nur gyur pa la phyag 'tshal lo||
§2 mañju ('jam)-śobhanā śrī (dpal) |

General Purpose (spyi don/bsdus pa'i don) of the CŚ

[Suzuki 1994: 433.7–16] 'dir slob dpon 'Phags pa lhas nye bar sbyar ba byang chub sems dpa'i rnal
'byor spyod pa bzhi brgya pa'i bstan bcos kyi rab tu byed pa bcu drug gi tshig le'ur byas pa'i don
'grel pa gcig gis rnam par dbye bar 'dod pas de'i spyi don nye bar bstan pa'i phyir bshad pa|
gang las 'jig rten pa'i dngos ji ltar gnas pa bzhin||
rnam par phye nas rim gyis don dam ston gyur pa||
de la rab tu byed pa dang po bzhis ni 'jig rten pa'i dngos po ji ltar gnas pa yongs su gsal bar bya ste|
'di ltar gzugs la sogs pa phung po lnga po dag ni rgyu dang rkyen la rag las te skye ba yin la| de dag
kyang skye ba dang ldan pa nyid kyi phyir na mi rtag pa'o||
§3 laukika-lokottarā sampāttir yasya | yogah (rnal 'byor) samādhis tasya ācārah (spyod pa)
śikṣaṇaṁ tadrūpaṁ yac catuḥśatakaṁ (bzhi brgya pa'i bstan bcos) tasya |
pratolīkathanārtham ādau mūle ślokadvayaṁ Candrakīrtir eva | paramārthadeśenā
(don dam ston)_ity ante arcākavinā_iti bhāvinā yojyaṁ | ^[15a2] hetv (rgyu) ityādinā
laukikavastv ('jig rten pa'i dngos) eva āha |

The Author of the CŚ

[Suzuki 1994: 434.19–21]
gang gi phyir na slob dpon 'Phags pa lha 'di ni|
slob dpon Klu sgrub slob mar gnang bar 'dod gyur pa||
de'i phyir 'di yi de nyid lugs las lugs gzhan min||
§4 pūrveṣāṁ ācāryāṇāṁ nyāsavyākhyā | tadanupūrvivyākhyayā ye tatvāvatāraṇaṁ
tena_upakartavyās teṣāṁ Āryadevaḥ ('Phags pa lha) |

On the Title 'Catuḥśataka'

[Suzuki 1994: 434.31–435.6]
bstan bcos bzhi brgya pa 'di ni||

bzhi sgra mi mngon byas pa dang || **rtog rnams** sel bar byed pa'i phyir||
brgya pa zhes byar brjod pa stel|| **'dzin pa** 'chos phyir **bstan bcos** so||
dang po'i sgra mi mngon par byas pa'i phyir dang | **rtog pa rnams** sel bar byed pa'i phyir brgya **pa**¹⁾
 yin la| 'dzin pa rnam pa sna tshogs pa 'chos pa'i phyir na de nyid bstan bcos te| bzhi yang de dag
 yin la tshigs su bcad pa brgya yang yin no||

1) D, C: ba.

§5 **catuḥśabda** (**bzhi sgra**)-lopena śatam avasthitam | **kalpanā** (**rtog [pa] rnams**)-śāsanāt **kā-**
kāro (brgya **pa**) 'vasthitaḥ | **grāhakatva** ('**dzin pa**)-śāsanāt **śāstram** iti śatakaśāstram iti
 niṣpadyate | **ādi** (**dang po**)_ityādinā_asya vicaraṇam **ādi-śabdaḥ** (**dang po'i sgra**) catuḥ-
 śabdaḥ |

Ad CŚ I.1

[Suzuki 1994: 435.7–14] de la mi rtag pa nyid ni skyo ba dang rjes su mthun pa'i phyir dang | de rtogs
 pas sdug bsngal la sogs pa rnams khong du chud par sla ba nyid kyi phyir na **dnegos po ji ltar gnas**
pa bzhin yongs su gsal bar bya ba'i phyir re zhig mi rtag pa nyid bstan pa'i phyir bshad pa|
gang la 'jig rten gsum mnga' bdag | rang nyid '**chi bdag byed po** med||
yod des rnal bzhin gnyid log na|| de las **ma rungs** gzhan ci yod|| [CŚ I.1 (1)]

§6 **yathāvasthitavastu** (**dnegos po ji ltar gnas pa**) niḥsvabhāvatvaṁ | avidyamānaḥ ^[15a3]
kārako yasya **mṛtyoḥ** ('**chi bdag**) | so **kārakaḥ** (**byed po**) svatantra ity arthaḥ | **dāruṇam** (**ma**
rungs) bhayānakam |

[Suzuki 1994: 435.26–8] 'dir rab tu byed pa brgyad kyi tshig le'ur byas pa dag re re la slob dpon **Chos**
kyi 'bangs kyis sbyar ba'i dpe rnams 'don pa de dag dang lhan cig rnam par bshad par bya'o||

§7 **Dharmadāsa** (**Chos kyi 'bangs**) nāmācāryaḥ |

[Suzuki 1987: 2.13–3.1] de la sangs rgyas bcom ldan 'das 'chi bdag gi bdud pham par mdzad pa la
 'chi bdag gi bsnyengs pa mi mnga' zhing | des bstan pa las skyes pa 'jig rten las 'das pa'i lam gyi 'od
 kyis sems kyi rgyud sbyang bar byas shing | nges par 'byung ba'i rga shi yongs su zad pa rnams la
 yang 'chi bdag gi 'jigs pa med mod kyi | gang zhig 'phangs pa'i lam rgyud la ma skyes shing | dnegos
 po rnams la 'di nyid du bden par mngon par zhen pas khams gsum gyi 'ching ba las yongs su ma
 grol ba de ni 'chi bdag don po can yin pa nyid kyi phyir gang la zhes bya ba stel| rnam pa de lta bu'i
 gang zag gang la 'jig rten gsum gyi yang bdag po rang nyid 'chi bdag gi rgyal po **gzhan gyis rab tu**
ma sbyar ba dang | **gzhan rab tu sbyor ba po ma yin pa nyid** kyis na rang nyid kyis chad pa gcod par
 byed pas skyes bu'i byed pa gzhan dag gis slar bzlog tu med pa| ral gri rnon po gdengs pa ltar srog
 gcod par bya ba'i phyir zhugs pa yod cing | gson pa de la rag las pa des 'chi ltas kyis zin pa ltar ram
 skra'am gos la me shor ba ltar byas te bag yod par spyod pas de phyir bco ba dag la brtson par bya
 dgos tel|

§8 kaścit parīkṣakāḥ | pareṇa na yukta ity **aparaprayuktaḥ** (**gzhan gyis rab tu ma sbyar ba**)
 param na prayuṅgate ity **aparaprayoktā** (**gzhan rab tu sbyor ba po ma yin pa**) |

[Suzuki 1987: 3.13–21] rgyal pos ri mo cher yongs su gzung ba'i blon po 'ga' zhig gis mar me 'dzin pa rnam ma gtogs pa rgyal po slas dang 'khor dang bcas pa rang gi khyim du spyang drangs nas ri mo cher rim gro byas pa dang | sems mgu bar ma byas pa de rnam kyis thabs kyis ci nas blon po **gsod par 'gyur ba** de ltar rgyal po log par 'dzin du bcug la des kyang rang gi rgud pa phyir ldog pa'i phyir gus pa dang ldan pas ji ltar de la gnod par mi 'gyur ba de ltar nan tan du byas par grag ste| de bzhi du gzhan dag gis kyang bag yod pa la gnas te| ji ltar 'chi bdag gi rgyal po gnod par byed par mi 'gyur ba de ltar bsgom par bya'o||

§9 **martavyam iti (gsod par 'gyur ba)**_ity upamāryā |

Ad CŚ I.2: The Third Example

[Suzuki 1987: 5.12] zhag bgrangs ba'i rgyal po'i **pho nya** dang |

§10 **utthāpakasya (pho nya?)** vartakaḥ |

Ad CŚ I.4

[Suzuki 1987: 8.1–12] gang zhig ma 'ongs pa la ring po nyid du brtag par mi rigs mod kyi| de lta na yang 'chi ba 'di ni sems can thams cad kyi thun mong yin pas de las skrag pa mi 'byung ngo zhes smra ba de las brtsad par bya ste|

gzhan dag la'ang **spyi thun** phyir|| khyod la 'chi ba'i 'jigs med na||

gcig la gnod gang de phrag dog | sgo nas sdug bsngal bskyed 'gyur ram|| [CŚ I.4 (4)]

gal te thun mong ma yin pa'i gnod pas gzhan la mi gnod pa nyid kyis phun sum tshogs pa| mi bzod pa'i **rten** phrag dog de la ltos nas 'joms shing | rang gi ngo bo nye bar lhags pa las ma yin na ni **de'i tshe** 'di yid brtan pa'i gnas su 'gyur ba zhig na| 'di ni de ltar yang ma yin te| gnod pa de'i rang gi ngo bo nyid tshang ba yin no||

§11 **samayos (spyi thun)** tulyayoh **videśo (gzhan)** 'nyadeśaḥ | **pīḍā (gnod)**_ity **asya (gcig la)**_ante **yadi**_ity adhyādhāryaṁ | parasya yā api īrṣyamānatā sampattis tām asahamānasya_ anyasya_āśra^[15a4] **yaṁ (rten)** **asadhāraṇapīḍā (thun mong ma yin pa'i gnod)** yady upahanti **īrṣyām apekṣya (phrag dog de la ltos nas)** | **tadā (de'i tshe)** asadhāraṇatvād abādha syāt | upaghāto vināśa abhāvo ity arthaḥ |

The Second Example

[Suzuki 1987: 9. 3–9] yang ji ltar rgyal po chom rkun gyi ded dpon gsad par bya ba sang gsad par bya dgos zhes bka' lung stsal pa dang | de yang **phrag dog gis** sdug bsngal bar 'gyur la| thams cad la bka' stsal na ni ma yin zhing | **de dag gsad pa** de phan par 'gyur ba yang ma yin pa de bzhi du| thams cad kyi thun mong yin no snyamdubsams nas kyis pa so so'i skye bo rnam 'chi ba la mi 'jigs shing | 'ga' zhig 'chi bas 'ga' zhig la phan 'dogs par yang mi 'gyur rol||

§12 **drṣṭāntās ca kvāpi vaidharmyeṇa jñeyāḥ** | eteṣāṁ madhye 'ham eva vadhya iti **īrṣyā (phrag dog gis)** **teṣāṁ (de dag)** sarveṣāṁ **vadhas (gsad pa)** tadvadhaḥ |

Ad CŚ I.5

[Suzuki 1987: 9.10–17] gang gis gso dpyad dang bcud kyis len nye bar spyad pa dag gis dus re zhig rga ba dang na ba'i gnod ba nye bar lhags pa'i sdug bsngal bzlog ste| **des** byas pa'i skyes bu'i **byed pas** 'chi ba la yang mi 'jigs pa de skyo ba bskyed pa'i phyir bshad pa|
 nad bco rga pa gso bya des|| de dag la khyod mi 'jigs mod||
 chad pa phyi ma bcor med pas|| khyod ches gsal bar de la 'jigs|| [CŚ I.5 (5)]

...

§13 **tena (des)**_iti kāraṇena prativyūhate samādhate prativyūhitum ity antena_eke |

The First Example

[Suzuki 1987: 10.1–5] dper na rgyal po 'ga' zhig la blon po rengs shing | des de bzung ba'i phyir **dmag**¹⁾ mngags pa dang des de **'bul** gyis bcos par gyur la| de nas gzhan btang ba dang | de yang kho na ltar bcos par gyur to|| de nas rang nyid gshegs pa dang | des bcos su med par gyur pa **de bzhin du** rga ba dang na ba dang 'chi ba dag shes par bya'o||

1) P: dmags.

§14 **evam (de bzhin du)** ityādinā tv anye | **sātivāhanam (dmag)** | śālavāhanam | ^[15a5]
 vināśavivarṇikṛtya | **dakṣiṇā ('bul)**_ity āmantraṇe |

Ad CŚ I.6

[Suzuki 1987: 10.24–11.17] ci ste nges par 'chi ba zhes bya ba so so'i skye bo rnam skyis skyes bu'i mthus nges par ldog tu med pa 'di ni yod mod kyi| de ni da ltar nges par ma¹⁾ zin pa'i phyir 'jigs pa 'dren par byed pa ma yin no **snyam na**| de yang yod pa ma yin te| 'di ltar|
 gsad par bya ba'i phyugs rnam ltar|| 'chi ba kun gyi thun mong zhing||
 gzhan yang 'chi ba snang 'gyur na|| khyod la 'chi ba dag 'jigs cis med|| [CŚ I.6 (6)]
 gal te 'chi ba 'di thun mong ma yin pa dang | mi snang bar 'gyur na ni de de skad brjod par rigs pa zhig na| gang gi phyir gang 'chi bar rtogs par mi 'gyur ba 'di ni shin tu byings che ba ma yin te| du ma zhig ni shi zin zhing 'chi bzhin par rtogs so|| de ni de kho na la yod pa yang ma yin te| gang gi phyir 'chi ba thams cad kyi spyi thun yin par rtogs pa'i phyir rol|| dper na gsad par bya ba'i phyugs rnam kyi 'chi ba ni thams cad la **thun mong ba** yin la| gcig gis cig shos 'chi ba dmigs pa yang yin no|| de bzhin du mi rnam kyi yang yin pas rgyu gang gis khyod la 'chi ba'i 'jigs pa med par 'gyur| rgyu gnyis kyi 'chi ba'i 'jigs pa mi srid de| de ma dmigs pa dang de las 'das pa yin pa zhig na| gnyis po 'di ni khyod la mi srid de| 'chi bdag gdol ba gson pa'i lam bkag nas mdun na gnas pa de'i phyir bag med pas ci zhig bya| bag med pas phyugs dang mtshungs pa nyid du 'gyur te|
bsrogs paⁱ²⁾ phyugs bzhin no||

1) D, C: om. 2) Suzuki 1987: gsod sa'i.

§15 **mate (snyam na)** 'tīte | sāmāthyavācy alaṁ-śabdayoge caturthī | **śūnā(bsrogs pa)** vadhyāśālā |

Ad CŚ I.7

[Suzuki 1987: 12.3–20]

dus la nges pa med pa'i phyir|| bdag rtag snyam du **sems** na ni||

nam zhig dus na 'chi bdag gis|| khyod la gnod pa byed par 'gyur|| [CŚ I.7 (7)]
 'dir dus 'di zhes bya ba na 'chi bar 'gyur ro zhes bya ba'i nges pa med pas bdag ther zug pa yin no
 snyam du **sems** na| 'chi ba'i dus la nges pa med pa nyid kyis 'jigs par bya dgos bzhin du de nyid kyis
 mi 'jigs so zhes bya ba 'di ni cher blun pa nyid de| ('di ltar¹) deng ngam ('deng sang²) zhes bya ba
 de lta bu la sogs pa'i dus gang yang rung ba zhig na gdon mi za bar 'chi ba'i chos can khyod la 'chi
 bdag **nye bar lhags nas** gnod pa byed par 'gyur tel de nas rang nyams kyis shes par 'gyur rol|| de'i
 phyir gson pa'i dus ring bar re ba brgya stong gi bdag nyid can de dor nas| 'chi ba'i 'du shes mngon
 du byas la bag yod par bya bar rigs tel
 srin po ba-ka'i za res la 'gro ba bzhin no||
 ji ltar gang zag gi **yul** la| srin po ba ga'i bza' ba'i ched du gang la res 'ong ba de nyid 'gro ba de bzhin
 du skye bo thams cad 'chi bar 'gyur rol||
 (1) D, C: 'dir. (2) D, C: deng song.

§16 **pratyayaṃ (sems)** | saṃpratyayaṃ | **aparedyuh(deng sang)** kanni(?) | **upanīya (nye bar lhags nas)** | ātmānaṃ upasthitikṛtya | **maṅgala(yul?)**_iti maṅgalakoṭaḥ |

Ad CŚ I.8

[D 36b7–37a1] 'dir khyod sred pas tshe 'di'i ma 'ongs pa'i don rnams gcig tu thob par bya ba nyid
 du **lta'i**¹) gang gi ched du don thob par byed pa don nye bar longs spyod pa'i rten du gyur pa'i gson
 pa de zad pa la ni ma yin no||
 1) N, P: lta yi.

...

The First Example

[D 37a3] tshong pa'i bu dang | phas btsongs pa'i bu bzhin no||
 tshong pa'i bu zhig la chags 'brel **mang ba** la| des kyang phar chags pa kho nar **bltas kyi** tshur 'brel
 pa ni ma yin pas chags pa'i rjes su mthun par dgod skyo byas nas de **phongs par** gyur to||

§17 deyaṃ ca_iti **bahv (mang ba)** iti yojyaṃ | deyaṃ **paśyati (lta'i/ bltas kyi)** paścād bahu
 vyayaṃ kṛtvā **dāridrād(phongs par)** duḥkhīsamvṛtaḥ |

Ad CŚ I.9: *The Examples*

[D 37b3–38a2] smad 'tshong mas g-yon can btsongs pa dang | chang gis myos pa bzung ba bzhin no||
g-yon can kha cig gis smad 'tshong dang lhan cig rtse 'jo byas par gyur la| der sngar bsags pa'i
 nor gyi phung po zad pas de la ci yang ma byin par gyur to|| nam zhig na de las de'i bu gnyis skyes
 par gyur la| de dang ha cang mi ring ba zhig na tshong dpon 'gron po zhig gi khyim yod par gyur
 to|| de nas des g-yon can la| yu bu gnyis la bu gzhan dag kyang skye bar 'gyur gyis| bgod skyo'i phyir
 tshong pa gzhan dag 'gron po'i lag tu byis pa gnyis btsong bar bya'o zhes smras pa dang | des kyang
 de ltar byas par gyur to|| de nas tshong pa rang gi yul du chas pa dang | smad 'tshong mas g-yon
 can la ngas song ste tshong pa 'gron po'i khyim du gte'u mar bsdad kyi khyod kyis byis pa gnyis pa
 long la chung shos la khrus gyis la zar chug cig ces smras pa dang | g-yon can gyis nga 'gron po'i
 khyim du gte'u mar bsdad kyi khyod kyis byis pa gnyis khug la tha chungs khrus byed du chug cig
 zar chug ces smras pa dang | de bzhin du bya'o zhes tel des byis pa gnyis khrid nas sa phyogs lkug
 pa zhig tu bsdad pas nyi ma gnyis pa la tshong pa 'gron pos g-yon can de bcings nas rang gi yul du

song ba de bzhin du skye bo byis pa rang gis rang gtar pa zhag nas sdig pa'i las rnams byed de| de'i rnam par smin pa ni de kho nas nyams su myong bar bya ba yin no||

yang mi nor med pa '**ga'** **zhig gis** chang khang du phyin te| rin sbyin par bya yis zhes te chang mang po 'thungs la| de yang yod par ma gyur pa dang | des de bzung nas co dris par gyur to|

§18 *śaunḍapānāsaktaḥ* | **viṭa** (**g-yon can**) _dyūtakārādīḥ | **mūlika**(?) _iti śaunḍyādi^[15a6]vikrayi | **yaś cāyam** (**yang ... 'ga'** **zhig gis**) ityādy avahāraṇī |

Ad CŚ I.10

[D 38a2–6]

su la'ang gson pa zhes bya ba|| **sems kyi** skad cig las gzhan med||

skye bos de nges mi rig pa|| des na bdag nyid shes pa dkon|| [CŚ I.10 (10)]

dmigs pa las myur du 'pho ba nyid kyi phyir na **sems kyi** skad cig mar 'jig pa rtogs par ha cang yang mi dka' ste| 'di ltar yi ge a la sogs pa'i yig 'bru rnams ches skyen par brjod pa na| yig 'bru re re zhing dus dang rnam pa tha dad pas de la dmigs pa'i sems dang dus dang rnam pa tha dad pa rtogs la| dus dang rnam pa tha dad pa las kyang sems skad cig ma nyid du grub po|| skad cig ces bya ba ni dus 'grib ba'i mthar thug par gyur pa la bya la| skyes bu stobs dang ldan pas se gol **gtogs pa tsam** gyis skad cig ma drug cu rtsa lnga 'da' ste| rnam pa de lta bu'i skad cig gis rnam par shes pa skad cig ma yin no||

§19 **ālambane** (**dmigs pa las**) iti | devatādike **cittasya**(**sems kyi**)_anavasthānāt | **sarṁhātāḥ** (**gtogs pa**) karaṇaṁ | tad **alaṁ** (**tsam**) | tad avaśyaṁ |

The First Example

[D 38b4–5] ji ltar mi mkhas pa 'ga' zhig gos chu klung du lhung ba yun ring du lon bzhin du yang sa de nyid du tshol ba de bzhin du bdag nyid mi shes pa yang na tshod 'das su zin kyang bdag nyid **byis pa** kho nar blta'o||

§20 **bālaṁ** (**byis pa**) taruṇaṁ |

Ad CŚ I.12

[D 39a4–5] gang zhig rga shi ni mi 'dod pa yin mod kyi| de lta na yang de gnyis ji ltar bu la yod par mya ngan gyi rgyur 'gyur ba de ltar rang la yod pa ma yin no snyam du sems pa de la brjod par bya ste|

khyod rang 'chi la **mya ngan** na|| **bu sogs rnams** phyir **ci ste** yin||

rang nyid spyo bya smra bo ni|| ji lta bur na smad mi 'gyur|| [CŚ I.12 (12)]

§21 **putrādīnāṁ** (**bu la sogs pa'i**) kṛtena tava **marañadharmāṇaḥ** ('chi ba'i chos can) **śokaḥ** (**mya ngan**) **kaḥ** (**ci ste**) na yuktaḥ ity arthaḥ |

[D 39a5–b1] 'chi ba '**chi ba'i chos can** te|| bdag nyid 'chi ba'i chos can nyid du gyur pa des ni **bya ba** ma byas pa nyid kyi phyir rang kho na la mya ngan bya bar 'os pa na| **bu la sogs pa'i** don du mya ngan bya bar **mi rigs so**||

rang nyid 'chi bdag las 'das pas ni **gzhan la** 'chi bdag babs pa la sems **nad** bya bar rigs na| gang zhiḡ skyon mtshungs pa nyid kyis spyo bar bya bar gyur cing gzhan dag la de smra ba por 'gyur ba de ni smad par 'os par ji ltar mi 'gyur te| de lta yin dang | khyod bdag nyid kyi mya ngan bya bar 'os pa nyid las mi ltos par bu la sogs pa dag kho na langs mya ngan bya bar 'os so zhes smra ba na rgyu gang gis dam pa rnams kyis smad pa nyid du mi 'gyur| de'i phyir gzhan dag la yang 'chi bdag babs pa **nges par zin par byas te**| ches shin tu yid **dbyung bar** bya'i| mya ngan lhur len pas rtag tu dge ba'i phyogs rgyun chad par ni mi bya ste|

§22 adhamato 'dhamatvena katharāṃ na vācyam | **kāryam** (bya ba) kleśakṣayaḥ | **mṛtyoḥ** ('chi bdag las) sākaśāt **svayam** (rang nyid) ativṛttam ātmānam **avagamyā** (nges par zin par byas te) | **parasya** (gzhan la) mṛtunā sāmyārthināśāt | **śamaḥ** (? dbyung bar bya'i) śāntir vi^[15a7] nāśaḥ | glānir mlānimā |

Ad CŚ I.14ab

[D 40a1–2] yang na de **ma dris par** 'gro ba ma yin te| gang gi phyir des yig 'bru med par 'dza' bshes dang nye 'brel la skal bgos mod kyi khyod ni|

gti mug phyir na bu yi ni|| rnam par rtog pa med par zad|| [CŚ I.14 (14) ab]

de'i phyir de'i rnam pas **bstan pa**'i 'gro ba ma rtogs pas ni rang gi mi shes pa la mya ngan bya'i bu la ni ma yin no||

...

§23 **anāpṛcchya** (ma dris par) apratipādyā | **upāmantritāḥ** (bstan pa?) āmantritāḥ |

The Example

[D 40a4–5] bu **gcig pa khur** la chas pa bzhin no||

bu **gcig pa** 'ga' zhiḡ gi bu khur gyi phyir mngon par chas la| de'i pha nyid kyis de 'gro ba'i rjes su mthun par byas shing 'gro bar zhugs pa la cho nges 'debs par brtsams te| de bzhin du 'jig rten yang bu bskyed pa'i phyir rang nyid 'bad pa byed la| bskyed pa'i 'bras bu dang phrad na mya ngan byed do||

§24 **vahanarāṃ** (khur) vahitraṃ | **eka** (gcig pa)-pada ity avyayam | ekakṣaṇe |

Ad CŚ I.15

[D 40a5–b3] 'dir smras pa|

gal te yang rga bas 'di'i 'gro ba la spro ba nyid ston par byed mod kyi de lta na yang bu la cher **chags pa** nyid pha'i mya ngan rgyur 'gyur rol||

bshad par bya ste|

ji ltar pha la bu **sdug pa**|| de ltar de la skye ma yin|| [CŚ I.15 (15) ab]

bu la pha ltar pha la bu dga' ba ma yin te| 'di ltar bu tsha rnams ni dka' ba brgya phrag gis bskyed bzhin du byas pa shes pa nyid kyi dngos po lhod pa'i phyir dang | bdag gi bu la sred pa shas che ba nyid kyi phyir sngar ma mthong bar gzhan ltar pha cig car yal bar dor nas rang dgar spyod pa nyid du 'gyur rol||

gang gi phyir de ltar na ji ltar 'jig rten sred pas bu la sogs pa '**og ma** dag tu lhung ba de ltar sred pas bu la sogs pa rnams gong du pha la 'dzeg pa mi srid pa'i phyir na sred pa ji lta ba bzhin las 'phen pa'i phyir chags pas khrid pa'i sems kyi rgyud chu ltar thur du 'bab pa nyid do zhes bstan pa'i phyir| 'jig rten 'di ni 'og tu 'gro|| de phyir mtho ris kyang rnyed dka'|| [CŚ I.15 (15) cd]
sred pa'i dbang du gyur pa'i 'jig rten gyis ni gyen la 'gro ba'i rgyu thob par dka' ba nyid kyi phyir na| re zhig mtho ris kyang rnyed par dka' na| thar pa ni lta ci smos| de'i phyir bla ma la gus pa'i chags pa lhur blang bar bya'o||
bu la sogs pa pha la nyes pa byed pa rnams la ni ngan 'gror gzhol bas mya ngan bya bar rigs kyi dus byas pa rnams la ni ma yin no||

§25 **adha** ('**og ma**) iti putre | tato naptari | tataḥ prati naptarītyādi | **śuddho**(**sdug pa**) advitīyaḥ |

Ad CŚ I.16

[D 40b4–7] gzhan yang mya ngan gyis gnod par gyur pa 'di la re zhig 'di nyid brgal zhing brtag par bya ste| ci khyod kyi **chags pas** rjes su mi mthun pa'i bu la'am| 'on te rjessumthunpa la yin grang || de la

gang tshe rjes su mi mthun pa|| 'ga' yang sdug ces bya yod min|| [CŚ I.16 (16) ab]
gang gi tshe gang zhig gang gi rjes su mthun par mi 'gyur ba de'i tshe de de la sdug pa ma yin tel| de'i phyir rjes su mi mthun pa la chags so zhes bya ba mi srid do|| ci ste rjes su mthun pa kho na la chags par 'gyur ro snyam na 'gyur la rag mod| de lta na yang |
de tshe chags pa tshong dang ni|| 'dra ba 'ba' zhig skye bar 'gyur|| [CŚ I.16 (16) cd]
'ba' zhig ni rgyu dang bcas pa gcig pu nyid do|| gal te 'di nga'i ngor 'jug go zhes bya bas chags pa bskyed na ni| de'i phyir de'i rjes su 'jug pa la lan du phan gdags pa'i phyir chags par byed pa na lag rje lug rje dag gis tshong rjes su bsgrub par 'gyur gyi chags pa ni ma yin tel| de'i phyir bu'i mya ngan gyis ci bya|

§26 **anurudhyate** | **snehena** (**chags pas**)_anuvadhnāti | yadi sneha syāt tadā na duḥkhopaśamaḥ syāt | tatas tena sūcitām |

Ad CŚ I.18

[D 41b2] 'dir gal te yang chags pa'i 'ching ba lhod pa nyid kyi phyir de dang bral bas bskyed pa'i mya ngan gyis bdag nyid gzir bar bya ba ma yin mod kyi| de lta na yang '**jig rten shes pas** de'i 'jug pa dang bstun tel| lus skyur ba dang | rang gi lus la rdeg pa dang |

§27 **lokajñena** ('**jig rten shes pas**) lokavyavahārajñena |

Ad CŚ I.19: The Example

[D 42b2–3] spun gnyis pha dang ma'i 'chi ba go bar byed pa bzhin no||
spun gnyis las gcig gi **gan du** ma dus byas par gyur la gzhan gyi **gan du** pha dus byas par gyur to|| de gnyis char yang phan tshun go bar bya ba'i phyir phrad par gyur to|| de la gcig gis mthong nas kyi hud a za zhes ngu la gnyis pa shos kyang kyi hud ao po zhes ngu'o|| de bzhin du 'jig rten yang sdug bsngal bar gyur pa rnams la sdug bsngal 'ged par byed do||

§28 **abhitāḥ** (**gan du**) samīpe |

Ad CŚ I.20

[Suzuki 1994: 2.3–7]

+++++ ++++++ | ++++++ +++ **sahacāriṇau** || [CŚ I.20 (20)]

yasya hi bhavato 'nyasya veṣṭair **yogaḥ** priyas tasya tair eva viyogaḥ katham apriyaḥ | nanu yatraiva santāne yogas tatraivāvaśyambhāvī **viyogo 'pi**_iti yogaviyogau cobhāv api dṛṣyete sahaacāriṇau | tasmād yogārthinā viyoga[*****][.....]

[Suzuki 1994: 3.5–16]

gang gi '**du ba** dga' yin de'i|| **bral ba** ji ltar dga' ma yin||

'du ba dang ni bral ba dag | **lhan cig** rgyu bar snang min nam|| [CŚ I.20 (20)]

gang gi tshe khyod dam gzhan gyi yang rung stel yid du 'ong ba rnams dang 'du ba dga' ba yin pa de'i de rnams dang bral ba dga' ba ji ltar ma yin| rgyud gang kho na la 'du ba yod pa de nyid la gdon mi za bar 'byung ba'i bral ba yang yin pas 'du ba dang bral ba gnyi ga yang lhan cig spyod par snang ngo de'i phyir 'du ba 'dod pas bral ba la dga' ba yang bya dgos so|| de'i phyir bde ba rgyu yin yang **mtha' ngan pa nyid kyi phyir** de gnyi ga dang bral ba'i rnam par grol ba mngon sum nyid du bya'o||

§29 **yogaś** ce^[15a8] d iṣṭas tadā **viyogo** 'pi tat-**sahacārī**_iṣṭa eva yogahetutvād viyogasya **durantatvād**(**mtha' ngan pa nyid kyi phyir**) duḥkhahetutvāt |

Ad CŚ I.24

[Suzuki 1994: 10.1–3] atrāha [|] yady avaśyaṁ bandhuva[rga]s tyājyas tathāpi **sutam** utpādyā [pū][*****][he **tasmin** gr̥habhāram utsrjyeta kartavyatā (?)] parisamāptaṁ kṛtvā nirg[a]mi[...]

[Suzuki 1994: 11.1–5] 'dir smras pa| gal te yang rtsa lag ni gdon mi za bar gtang bar bya ba yin mod kyi de lta na yang bu bskyed de| lang tsho rdzogs pa na bag ma blangs pa **de la** khyim gyi khur bskur nas bgyi tshal yongs su rdzogs par bya ste nges par 'gro bar bya'o||

§30 **tasmin** iti **sute** |

|| 1 ||

[End of the Chapter I]

Ad Chapter II

[D. 45a4–62b5; C. 41b5–60a1; P. 48b2–67b4; N. 50a6–71a4.]

Ad CŚ II.1

[Suzuki 1994: 15.6–9]

lus ni dgra ltar mthong mod kyi|| de lta na yang de **bsrung bya**||

khrims ldan yun ring 'tsho ba ni|| de las bsod nams chen po byed|| [CŚ II.1 (26)]

§31 **samrakṣate** pratipālyate |

Ad CŚ II.2

[D 45b6]

mi rnams sdug bsngal lus nyid las|| skye zhing bde ba gzhan las na||

sdug bsngal kun gyi **snod** gyur pa|| khog pa la khyod ci ste gus|| [CŚ II.2 (27)]

§32 bhaktir **bhājanam**(**snod**) raktir ity arthaḥ |

[D 46a4] de ltar sdug bsngal ba dang mi rtag par bltas pas lus la **lhag par chags pa** btang ste| lus mi

'byung bar bya ba'i phyir nan tan bya ste| de med pas sdug bsngal thams cad med par 'gyur rol||

§33 yogataḥ paripālanayogāt **adhyavasānam** (**lhag par chags pa**) āsaktiḥ |

Ad CŚ II.6ab

[D 47b6–48a1] yang na sdug bsngal gyi yan lag nyid kyi phyir **bde ba** yang skye bar bya ba yin pas de yang btang bar rigs so|| yang ji ltar na de'i yan lag nyid yin zhe na| 'di ltar|

bde bar gyur pa'i lus po ni|| sdug bsngal **snod du 'gyur ba ste||** [CŚ II.6 (31) ab]

bde ba dang ldan pa rnams kyi lus bde ba myong bar bya ba'i yul can| rtag tu longs spyod kyis shin tu gzhon sha can du gyur pa dag ni sdug bsngal ches chung ngus reg kyang 'bar bar gyur pa'i me lces lo ma sar pa dag ltar rod nyams par 'gyur gyi gnas skabs de thams cad la sron pa'i pha dang ma rnams ni mi 'gyur te| de'i phyir bde ba phul du byung ba ni sdug bsngal 'phel ba'i rgyu yin no||

§34 **sukham** (**bde ba**) iti manyate na tatvataḥ sukhaṁ |

Ad CŚ II.9

[Suzuki 1994: 20.15–22.14] atrāha | yady api duḥkhadvayaṁ vidyate | tathāpi tan mahatā sukhenābhibhūtaṁ na jñāyata iti | ucyate | **kutaḥ sukhasya** mahattvaṁ duḥkha vidheyasya **kalpanākhyasya** api dharmasya **pratibaddha-vṛttitvāt** | tathā hi ||

kalpanāyāḥ sukhaṁ vaśyaṁ vaśyā duḥkhasya kalpanā |

ato 'sti kiñcit sarvatra na duḥkhād balavattaram || [CŚ II.9 (34)]

yadā khalv ayaṁ puruṣa evaṁ kalpyate dātāham īśvaro 'ham iṣṭān indriyārthān upabhuñje 'ham iti | tadāśyaivaṁ parikalpayato mānaṁ sukham utpadyate | sukhasamarpiṇām api paratas tadapāyam āśaṅkamānānām bhogavicchittikalpanayā punas tan mānaṁ sukhaṁ nivartata ity evaṁ sukhasyotpādanirodhayoḥ kalpanāvidheyatvāt kalpanāyāḥ sukhaṁ vaśyaṁ bhavati | duḥkhaṁ tu naivam | na hy asti kaścit kalpanā yā duḥkhasyopaghātasāmarthyam uparudhyād ity ataḥ sukhavan na duḥkhaṁ **kalpanāvaśyam** |

yat tu khalv idam iṣṭaviśayasambhogasukhaṁ yā ca sukhodayānukūlā kalpanā tad **ubhayam** api **duḥkham** upajātam **upahanti** | tathā hīndriyārtham upabhuñjāno 'py ayam anyatamena duḥkhenābhibhūtaḥ saha kalpanayā tat sarvaṁ sukham apahāya duḥkham eva pratisarvitte [|] na sukham [|] tad evaṁ sukhakalpanāyā duḥkha vidheyatvāt | duḥkham eva balavattaraṁ na sukham |

§35 **kutaḥ sukhasya duḥkhena** abhibhavāt | anyattvāc ca kūpārdhaṁ gatvety adha iti śeṣaḥ | **bhāvayituṁ** vāsyituṁ | ^[15b1] na sakkito na pācitaḥ **kalpanākhyasya** iti sukhahetoḥ **pratibadvṛttitvād** iti duḥkhe **kalpanā-vaśyaṁ** | kasya duḥkhasya **duḥkhaṁ** karṭṛ **ubhayam upahanti** |

Ad CŚ II.10

[Suzuki 1994: 24.8–13] atrāha | yady api sukhaṁ durlabhaṁ tathāpi śarīrasyāpīḍākaratvāt tad ātmīyaṁ **bahv** api duḥkhaṁ pī[ḍā]karatvāt param eva bhavatīti | ucyate |

kālo yathā yathā yāti duḥkhavṛddhis tathā tathā |

tasmāt kaḍavarasyāsyā paravad dṛśyate sukhāṃ || [CŚ II.10 (35)]

§36 **bahv api**_iti mahad api |

Ad CŚ II.11: The Example

[Suzuki 1994: 28.1–7] rājaduhitṛsvayaṃvarāprārthanāvat |

vaiśravaṇa-duhitṛharaṇa-māndhātṛvac ca | ye rājaduhitarāṃ svayaṃvarāṃ prārthayante te duḥkhena saṃyujyante | ekasyaiva hi sā sukhahetur bhavati na sarveṣāṃ | bahavaś ca prārthayante na cāsādayanti tato duḥkhino bhavanti | tathā sattvānāṃ bahavo duḥkhahetavo 'lpās tu sukhahetavaḥ | tathā **vaiśravaṇaduhitṛharaṇe māndhātṛ**vad anekaduḥkhahetavo bhavanty ubhayor balavattvāt | na tu tathā sukhahetavaḥ |

§37 **vaiśramaṇasya duhitṛharaṇa**_artham **māndhātṛā** yuddham prārabdham |

Ad CŚ II.14: The Example

[D 51b1–4] bran ngan pa na le sham za ba dang | chang 'thung ba bzhin no||

'bangs gzhon nu zhig gis khyim bdag 'ga' zhig gi mchil lham brlag go|| de nas ni khri'u'o|| de nas ni rta'o|| de 'kham nas de na le sham gyi **mdzod** du bcug go|| der bcug nas kyang na le sham za ba dang | chang 'thung ba la goms par byas so|| des de nas khyim bdag de stong phrag dang phral lo|| de nas stong phrag gnyis dang ngo|| de nas de la des gang khyod bya ba ma yin pa byed kyang ngas slar bskyangs bzhin du yang nas yang du gnod pa byed pa| khyod ni byas pa chud gzon pa dang byas pa mi shes pa zhig go zhes brjod pa dang | des gang khyod yang nas yang du nyes pa byas kyang nga la yid rton par 'gyur ba khyod nyid byas pa chud gson cing byas pa mi shes pa zhig go zhes smras te|

§38 **gañjah** (**mdzod**?) sthānaṃ |

Ad CŚ II.16

[D 52b3–4] de ltar na 'byung ba chen po 'di rnam ni phan tshun 'gal ba yin la| 'gal ba rnam kyang **lus gcig la** sdug bsngal 'byung ba'i rgyu nyid yin pa'i phyir| bde ba'i go skabs med pas lus ni sdug bsngal gyi bdag nyid can kho na zhig ste|

The Example

[D 52b4–5] **thag pa** gcig gis bcings pa'i srog chags drug dang | chung ma bzhis bsdu pa'i sdug bsngal bar gyur pa bzhin no||

ji ltar phan tshun 'gal zhing spyod yul tha dad pa thag pa gcig la btags pa rta dang | ce spyang dang | sbrul dang | 'dab chags dang | ri dvags dang | chu srin byis pa gsod rnam la tshogs pa yod kyang 'gal bas ji ltar bde ba med pa de dang 'dra'o||

§39 **ekakāye** (**lus gcig la**) **rajju** (**thag pa**)-rūpatṛṇasamūhe | karmasaṃyogaḥ | śubhāśubha-karmaṇa śārīrotpādanam | utkṣepayati | param preryotthāpayati |

Ad CŚ II.18

[D 52a7–b1]

'bad rtsol med pa spyod pa zhes|| bya 'ga' 'das steng yod min na||

las byed bde ba yin no zhes|| rnam pa kun tu 'ang mi rigs so|| [CŚ II.18 (43)]
§40 **karmāṇi** (las) _iti caṁkramādīni |

The Example

[D 53b3–4] mkhan po lngas yongs su nyon mongs pa'i rgyal po'i bu bzhin no||
ji ltar brda sprod pa dang | **gtan tshigs** dang | **nor gyi bstan bcos** dang | **'phong** dang **sa 'dzin**
bslab pa'i phyir mkhan po lnga dang rjes su 'brel ba'i rgyal po'i sras rtag tu sdug pa kho na ste| gal
te gcig gis btang na ni gnyis pas 'dzin pa de bzhin du byis pa so so'i skye bo rnams kyang rkun po
gshed ma phung po lnga dang rjes su 'brel ba'i las byed pa'i phyir rtag tu sdug pa yin no||
§41 ^[15b2] **hetus** (**gtan tshigs**) tarkaśāstraṁ | **arthaśāstraṁ** (**nor gyi bstan bcos**) nītiḥ |
iṣvāśāstraṁ **dhanuvidyā** ('phong) | **gandharvaṁ** (sa 'dzin) geyavidyā |

Ad CŚ II.20

[D 54a4–5]
bzhon pa sogs la mi rnams kyil| bde ba rtag tu yod min tel|
dang por gang la rtsom med pa| de la mthar 'phel ga la yod|| [CŚ II.20 (45)]

...

The Example

[D 54a7–b1] **blun po** khur skya phyed kyis 'grangs pa bzhin no||
ji ltar skyes bu **blun po** zhig tha ma'i khur skya phyed 'phro bkres pa sel ba'i rgyur sems pa de
bzhin du mi mkhas pa rnams bzhon pa la sogs pa la ste| bzhon pa dang | bza' ba dang | btung ba
dang | nyal ba la sogs pa'i spyod lam dag la phyis sdug bsngal bar sems so||
'dir bshad pa|
bzhon pa sogs la rang bzhin gyis|| gal te cung zad bde yod na||
mthar de sdug bsngal mi 'gyur tel| rang bzhin rnam par 'jig mi 'gyur||
§42 **tasya** (**de la**)_iti sukhasya | **vṛttir** ('phel) upacayaḥ | sarvathā sukhābhāvād ārambha
eva tasya nāsti bhāvena rūpeṇa bodho **mūrkhah** (**blun po**) | **śadyādī** (**bzhon pa sogs**)_iti
niṣadyādī |

Ad CŚ II.21: The Example

[D 54b5–6] **rta spangs** kyis snun pa zed pa bzhin no||
ji ltar 'ga' zhig rta spangs snun pa'i **sdug bsngal nye bar zhi bar byed pa** yin no snyam du bsams
nas chags pas snun pa **zed pa** de bzhin du| mi mkhas pa rnams sdug bsngal phyir bcos pa la bde bar
'du shes so||
§43 **duḥkhopaśamam** (sdug bsngal nye bar zhi bar byed pa) iti khedādinā_iti śeṣaḥ | **prahārān**
(zed pa) iti **ghoṭakasya** (rta) |

Ad CŚ II.22

[D 54b6–55a4] 'dir smras pa| dper na khu ru phrag pa gcig nas phrag pa gnyis par khur spo zhing
des 'di la **bde ba'i** blor 'gyur ba lta bu ste| gal te der bde bar ma gyur na ni der mi spo ba zhig go||
de'i phyir yang bde ba yod do||

bshad par bya ste|

rtsom pas skyes pa ldog 'gyur na|| sdug bsngal rtsom la'ang bde ci yod||

de phyir thub pas skye 'jig dag| sdug bsngal yin zhes gsungs pa snyam|| [CŚ II.22 (47)]

bde ba 'dod pa yongs su skyo ba bskyed pa'i yul ha cang bsten pas sdug bsngal chen po byung ba can ni| de ldog pa'i sred pas bde ba myong bar bya ba'i yul longs spyod par **rtsom** la| der yang 'di la mthar sdug bsngal chen po skye bas rtsom pa'i dus na yang sdug bsngal chung ngu skyes par rtogs sol||

sdug bsngal chung ngu skyes pa de yang **sngar** gyi g-yer po ldog pa'i rgyu yin pas sdug bsngal chung ngu rtsom pa na| sngar gyi sdug bsngal skyes pa ldog par 'gyur rol|| skyes pa'i sgra ni **'phel** ba'i rab tu brjod pa'o||

de'i phyir ngag gi don ni sdug bsngal chung ngu skyes pas sdug bsngal chen po 'jigs par 'gyur ro zhes bya ba'o|| skye ba dang 'gag pa'i gnas skabs gnyi gar yang bde ba mi srid par bshad pa ni| sdug bsngal rtsom la'ang bde ci yod|| ces bya ba ste| sdug bsngal rtsom pa ni bde ba ci yang med dol|| 'ang gi sgra ni sdug bsngal 'gag pa na yang bde ba ci zhig yod de sdug bsngal tsam zhig kho na skye zhing 'gag pa'i phyir gnas skabs gnyi gar yang rang bzhin gyis bde ba yod pa ma yin pa kho na'o|| bde bar rtog pa ni phyin ci log tshad mar byas nas 'gyur rol|| 'dis khu ru pa'i dpe yang rnam par bshad pa yin no||

...

The Example

[D 55a6–7] **spa'i** shun pa'i 'ching bas bsdams pa bzhin no||

ji ltar **spa'i** shun pas bkyigs pa **char** dang nyi ma dag gis 'joms pa de bzhin du| sdug bsngal bco ba bsdus pa las sdug bsngal gzhan rtsom pas sdug bsngal snga ma ldog gol||

§44 **sukhasya** (bde ba'i) | mṛduduḥkharūpasya **ārambhena** (rtsom) utpādena **pūrva** (sngar)-
duḥkhasya ubhayor **vṛddhiḥ** ('phel) sā 'paiti viṣayām eva_ity ahaṁ ^[15b3] vetreṇa carmaṇā
vaddhaḥ | **vetraṁ** (spa'i) **varṣa** (char)_udakena sthūlibhūtaṁ pīḍayate | carma-śukkaṁ
pīḍayati |

Ad CŚ II.23: The First Example

[D 55b3–6] khron pa'i phyed du lhung ba sbrang rtsi myangs pas rton pa dang | glang po che'i ror zhugs pa'i bya rog chu bo chen pos bdas pa bzhin no||

ji ltar 'brog tu glang po ches bdas pas khron pa rnying par lhung zhing lam phyed du rtsva d'ur ba'i rtsa ba byi bas za bzhin pa la 'jus pas thogs pa 'og nas sbrul chen po ardza ka ras bsnyegs pa ngos nas lto 'phyed chen pos bsnyegs pa| steng nas sbrang rtsi'i thigs pa babs pa myangs pas rton pa zhig bdag nyid bde bar shes pa de bzhin du| byis pa'i skye bo 'khor ba'i dgon par 'chi ba'i glang chen gyis bdas pas rga ba'i khron par lhung zhing **mi'i lam phyed du**| dge ba bcu'i las kyi lam gyi rtsva d'ur ba'i rtsa ba la 'jus pas thogs pa| 'og nas ngan song gi sbrul chen po aardza ka ras bsnyags pa| ngos nas mi dge ba'i rtog pa'i nyon mongs pa'i lto 'phyes mngon par bsnyags pa| tshe'i rtsva d'ur ba'i rnam par smin pa'i byi bas za bzhin pa yul yid du 'ong ba la| 'dun pa'i 'dod chags kyi sbrang rtsi'i thigs pa lhung ba ro myangs pas sems rton pa yang bdag nyid bde bar sems kyi bde ba ni cung zad kyang yod pa ma yin no||

§45 *mānuṣya* (mi'i) *eva_ardhapathatve* (am phyed du) na rūpitaḥ |

Ad CŚ II.24

[D 56a2–4]

khyod sdug chags bral med do zhes|| so so'i skye bo bstan bya des||
nges par de bzhin gshegs rnams kyi|| gti mug kun gyi tha mar gsungs|| [CŚ II.24 (49)]
'dir bstan par mi bya ba ni ma yin te| gang gi phyir **lus 'di sdug bsngal** gyi rang bzhin yin yang gti
mug gis so so'i skye bos de'i rang bzhin yang dag pa ji lta ba bzhin mi rtog pa de'i phyir| khyod la
lus sdug bsngal gyi rang bzhin can la 'dod chags dang bral ba yod pa ma yin no zhes nye bar bstan
par bya dgos so||

§46 *vācya* *eva_iti duḥkham etac charīram* (lus 'di sdug bsngal) ity anena |

The Example

[D 56a5–6] bong mjug nas 'dzin pa bzlog pa bzhin no||

gla bran kha cig gis gla blangs te las phyed byas nas bor bar gyur to|| de la mas gang 'dzin pa de
legs par 'dzin par byos shig ces smras pa dang | des nam zhig gi tshe bong mjug nas bzung la| des
brdegs su zin kyang | thams cad la legs par gzung bar bya'o zhes mi gtong bar gyur to||

de bzhin du bcom ldan 'das kyang sdug bsngal las yid byung bar gyis shig ces skye bo gti mug
gis gzung ba la slob par mdzad do||

§47 *sugr̥hītam* (legs par 'dzin par byos shig) ity | *mām edhye tyakṣāmi* |

|| 2 ||

[End of the Chapter II]

Ad Chapter III

[D 62b5–75b7; C 60a1–72a4; P 71a4–85a7; N 67b4–81b7.]

Ad CŚ III.1

[D 62b7]

yun ni shin tu ring pos kyang || yul la mu thug yod min te||
smān pa ngan ltar khyed lus la|| ngal ba 'bras bu med pa 'byung.|| [CŚ III.1 (51)]

§48 *maryādā* (**shin tu ring pos**) *iyantā* |

The Example

[D 63a3–4] **gzig lpags bskon pa'i** spre'u bzhin no||

ji ltar gzig lpags g-yogs pa'i spre'u **rtag tu** spre'u rnams kyi **skyo ba** bskyed pa'i rgyur gyur cing
skyo bar bya ba de la **dus nges pa yod pa ma yin** zhing **rnām par gzhag pa med pa** de bzhin du| yul
nye bar longs spyod pa dag la yang 'di tsam gyis tshim par 'gyur ro snyam du mu thug pa yod pa
ma yin no||

§49 *kārṣṇe sāmastaṁ* | *na cāśya_iti dvīpicarmāvr̥tasya* (*gzig lpags bskon pa'i*) | *udvega-kālaniyamo nāsti* (*dus nges pa yod pa ma yin*) | *sadā* (*rtag tu*) *eva udvega* (*skyo ba*)-*karatvāt na vyavasthā* (*rnam par gzhas pa med pa*) *neyattāparasyāpi_iti* |

Ad CŚ III.3

[D 63b5–7] 'dir smras pa|

re zhis nye bar bstan pa 'dis skye bo **bud med** thun mong ba las bzlog par nus kyi| gang dag gzugs bzang zhing reg pa dang ldan pa| yan lag thams cad dga' bar bya ba| snying dang mig tu sdug pa| snying nas chags pa'i mig ras kyis bltas pa dag gis me dang phrad pas mar sar ltar chags pa can rnams kyi snying dag 'ju bar byed pa yongs su longs spyod pa thun mong ma yin pa can de dag las bdag gis yid bzlog par ji ltar nus| **de la** yang **chags pa** bzlog pa'i phyir bshad pa|

bud med **kun la** 'khrig pa la|| tha dad cung zad yod min zhing ||

gzugs **gzhan gyi yang** longs spyod na|| khyod la mo mchog gis ci byed|| [CŚ III.3 (53)]

§50 *sarveṣā*^[15b4] *m eva strī* (**bud med**)-*rūpaṁ bhogyaṁ* | *tatra* (**de la**) *āsaktir* (**chags pa**) *na yuktā* |

[D 64a1–2] rtags pa '**di bden pa ma yin pa'i don gyi rtogs pa** kho nas **yul** mchog tu byung ba nyid du sgro btags shing | bdag nyid **dma' bar byas nas** yongs su skyo bar byed pa 'ba' zhis tu zad de| 'di ni 'thad pa 'dis yul dma' bar byas te de la chags pa bral ba nyid kyis bdag kho na bstod par rigs sol||

§51 *asadarthakalpanā* (**bden pa ma yin pa'i don gyi rtogs pa**) *viparyāsakalpanā asya* ('di)_*iti puruṣasya* | *viṣayaṁ* (**yul**) *nīcaiḥ kṛtvā* (**dma' bar byas nas**) |

The Example

[D 64a7] bud med gzugs ngan pa dang | **gzhan** gyi bud med kyi blos mun khung du rang gi chung ma dang dus btab ste phrad pa bzhin no||

...

[D 64b2–4] yang skyes bu 'ga' zhis **gzhan** gyi bud med mthong nas nam zhis na 'di dang phrad par 'gyur zhes brkam par gyur la| der grogs bshes zhis gang zhis don du gnyer ba de ni 'di yin gyi| 'on kyang khyod kyis de la ci yang smra bar mi bya ste| de ni ngo tsha dang ldan pa rigs kyi mna' ma zhis go zhes de la mun khung du rang gi chung ma dang sprad pa dang | **de yang** shin tu dga' zhis rnam pa 'di lta bu'i bud med ni med do zhes smra'o||

§52 *parakyaṁ* (**gzhan**) *parakīyaṁ* | *sa ca* (**de yang**)_*iti rāgī* | *sarvaś ced* (**kun la**) *anyo 'pi* (**gzhan gyi yang**) |

Ad CŚ III.5: The Example

[D 65a5–6] **bad sa'i rgyal pos dbang pos** byin rnyed pa bzhin no||

bad sa'i rgyal po 'char byed ces bya bas bud med thun mong ba dbang pos byin rnyed nas ngo mtshar thob par gyur la|| de yang thams cad kyi thun mong du gyur pa zhis yin pa de bzhin du| bud med gzhon nu mar gnas pa ni thams cad kyis don du gnyer bar bya ba yin pa'i phyir ril gyis thun mong bar 'gyur la| physis gcig kho na'i yin par 'gyur ro||

§53 **udayanavatsarājā** (bad sa'i rgyal pos dbang po)_iti nāma dvayam anya-
vyavachedārthaṁ | śakradeva indravat kumāre kumārabhāve samena_anurūpeṇa |

Ad CŚ III.6

[D 65b1–5]

yon tan ldan pa sdug pa dang || bzlog pa la ni **bzlog mthong na**||

rnam par gnas med snga ma'am|| cig shos las ni gang zhig bden|| [CŚ III.6 (56)]

gal te yon tan dang ldan pa la 'dod chags shing | bzlog pa la zhe sdang na| 'o na de'i skyon dang yon
tan 'chol ba'i phyir| bud med mchog 'dod chags kyi rgyu ma yin la| yon tan dang **skyon** dag kyang
des pas yul gcig la yang rim gyis gnyis char yang yang dag par 'byung ngo || de'i phyir de lta na
yon tan dang **skyon** gnyis ngas par mi gnas pas de dag la rag las pa nyid kyi| rnam par gnas pa med
pa kol|| snga ma yon tan dang ldan pa nyid dang | dus phyis 'byung ba'i **skyon** dang ldan pa lta gang
zhig bden par 'gyur| gal te yon tan dang ldan pa nyid bden na ni| de nyid la **skyon** mthong bas de
mi bden pa yin nam| ci ste **skyon** dang ldan pa nyid bden na| de lta na yang de nyid las **yon tan**
mthong bas de bden pa ma yin no|| de'i phyir yon tan dang ldan pa la 'di'i 'dod chags mi rigs te|

§54 **viparītārṁ dr̥ṣṭvā** (**bzlog mthong na**) | viparyayo bhavati | **duṣṭārṁ**(**skyon**) bhinnārṁ
guṇadarśanaṁ (yon tan mthong ba) |

The Example

[D 65b5–7] 'chag tu 'gro ba dang | bshad khang mthong ba bzhin no||

ji lta kha zas legs par 'dus byas pa ni yongs su longs spyod pa na dga' bar 'gyur la| gang gi tshe de'i
skyon gyis 'chag tu 'gro ba ste 'chag **khang** du 'jug pa de'i tshe mi **dga' ba** dang | yang ji lta bzlog
tu zin kyang grogs bshes kyi khyim gyi bshad khang blta bar 'dod cing | gang gi tshe mthong ba de'i
tshe de nyid la yon tan mthong ba'i phyir dang | yon tan ma yin pa mthong ba'i phyir shin tu chags
pa dang bral bar 'gyur ba de bzhin du bud med kyi rang bzhin mthong bas 'dod chags dang bral bar
'gyur rol||

§55 **kuṭyā** (**khang**) bāhye **saundaryāṁ** (**dga' ba**) |

Ad CŚ III.9

[D 66b7–67a1] 'dir smras pa| lang tsho la bab pas na tshod dang po la 'dod pa nye bar bstan par bstan
la| nye bar bsten pa ji lta ba bzhin gnas pa rnams ni bya ba ma yin par byed par yang mi 'gyur rol||

bshad par bya ste| sems dang bcas pa su dag khyi lta bud med kyi lus mi gtsang ba la mngon
par zhen la gzhan yang der 'dzud cing | 'jig rten la don ma yin pa byed pa rnams kyi tshig la tshad
mar byed par 'gyur| 'di lta 'dod chags kyi chang 'thungs pas smyos pa ngo tsha shes pa dang khrel
yod pa dang bral ba bag med pa spyod cing dge ba'i phyogs mtha' dag bcom pa| bud med kyi skye
bo'i bsgo ba bzhin byed pa 'di dar ma'i gnas skabs su spyod pa rjes su gdud bar byed pa gang spyad
cing |

§56 naivārṁ kurvīta | mā ya^[15b5]theṣṭārṁ maithunaṁ kuru | adhyāyanavicārayan |

[D 67a4–5] gang du de kho na nyid ma mthong zhing skad cig la nyon mongs pa'i sdug bsngal log
pa'i spyod pa yang | yongs su dga' ba'i rgyur mi 'gyur ba der nyon mongs pa'i 'ching ba mtha' dag

gro la zhing | rab tu dang la ring po gzigs pa rnams kyis **mngal dang smad pa dang dka' ba rnams**
 pa rgya phrag stong dam **rgyun mi 'chad par** ji ltar mi 'gyur| **dri ma** rnams kyis brnyogs pa'i **spyod**
 pa de ni de ltar 'dres pa zhig gol||

§57 **hā-dhik-kaṣṭānārṇ** (**mngal dang smad pa dang dka' ba rnams pa?**) **hā-dhik-kaṣṭa-śabdānārṇ** |
avichedo ca (**rgyun mi 'chad pa**)_iti nirantaraṁ vā | sakalaṁ nir-**mala** (**dri ma**)-cittaiḥ
 pūrvam **ācaritaṁ** (**spyod pa**) yataḥ |

Conclusion in a Verse

[D 67b1–2] 'dir bshad pa|

rmongs la **'byung pos** brlabs gyur pas|| 'dod pa'i dbang gis gang byas pa||

de ni na tshod yongs gyur las|| yid gdung dka' ba skyed par byed||

§58 **bhūtāviṣṭena** (**'byung pos**) **grahāgrhītena** |

Ad CŚ III.10

[D 67b3–6] 'dir 'dod pa'i khams kyī bud med kyī bde ba gang yin pa de ni ma chags pa med la| gang
 gi tshe chags par gyur pa de'i tshe ni chags pas chags par bya ba'i don dngos po la de'i rang bzhin
 du 'gyur zhing | 'dod chags kyang dngos po ma yin pa dngos por byas nas 'jug pas gti mug med par
 mi 'byung ngo|| gang gti mug gis yul gyi rang gi ngo bo mi rig cing | rang gi rnam par rtog pas blo
 phros pa| 'khrul 'khor gyi mi ltar kun tu rmongs par byas pa'i yul gyi rang gi ngo bo la sems gtad
 de| **de las gzhan du** sems g-yengs pas ni yang dag pa ji lta ba 'ga' yang mi shes te| mi shes pa des ni
 bde ba so so yang dag par rig par mi 'gyur rol|| bde ba so sor yang dag par rig pa med na yang **phyin**
ci log gi rtog pa tsam nyid las ma gtogs pa 'di la bde ba cung zad kyang mi 'byung ngo|| de la bud
 med kyī bde ba bskyed pa'i phyir gdon mi za bar bud med yongs su gzung bar bya'o zhes gang smras
 pa de ni ma yin te|

§59 striyā idaṁ straiṇamiminan¹⁾ | sa ca_iti rāgaḥ | **bahirmano** (**yid phyir**) nikṣiptaṁ
 manaḥ **pravartate** (**gyur pa**) bhavati | **tato 'nyatra** (**de las gzhan du**) svarūpād
 anyatrāsvarūpe | sukhavṛddhiś ca **vīparyāsād**(**phyin ci log**) eva |

1) This is unclear.

The Example

[D 67b6–68a5] byis pa rgyal po'i btsun mo 'dod pa dang | thag pa bzhin nol||

phyis pa 'ga' zhig rgyal po'i btsun mo mthong la| de mthong nas de la 'dod chags kyī sems cher
 skyes te| de'i bran mo zhig bya dgos yang dag par bskangs nas bdag dang lha lhan cig sprod par nus
 sam zhes smras so|| des smras pa nus so| de nas des don de rgyal po'i btsun mo de la zhus pa dang |
 des rgyal po'i pho brang 'khor ni shin tu bsrungs pas te| 'on kyang gang gi tshe yang btsun mo'i
 rgyu bar 'gyur ba de'i tshe de'i don 'di nus par 'gyur gyis zhes smras so|| de nas bran mo des don de
 byis pa de la glengs pas des bud med kyī ched du lo **khyud kor gyi mthar thug par dri** dang | bdug
 spos dang | me tog dang | me tog phreng dang | tam po la dang | phye ma la sogs pa **btsal bar gyur** la|
 btsun mo rgyu ba nye bar gnas pa na byis pas sang rgyal po'i btsun mo dang bdag lhan cig phrad
 par 'gyur ro zhes rang gi bar khang legs par 'dus byas so|| de'i nyin mo byis pa de'i mkhan po dag

gi ba lang brlag pas de de'i don du ma dgos so|| de song ba dang rgyal po'i btsun mo byis pa de'i khang bar phyin te| slar log ste song ngo|| ji ltar byis pa lo khyud kor du **yid phyir gyur pa** de la sdug bsngal mchog **mngon par 'byung ba** de bzhin du 'dod chags kyis yid phyi rol tu gyur ba'i mi rnams bde ba thob pa ga la yod| yang thag ba zhig rgyal po'i btsun mo dang 'dzol te| 'dod chags kyis smyos par gyur nas| kva'i khyod kyis lha mthong ngam| kva'i 'ongs sam| kva'i nga 'dri 'am zhes re re la 'dri bar gyur to||

§60 **mahilā** (dri)_**avacāraḥ** (btsal bar) ^[15b6] **strīparvaṇī sām̐vatsare 'nte** (khyud kor gyi mthar thug par) **bhavati** (gyur) | striyaḥ sambhūya gr̥hāḍau bhramanti | strīnimittarṇ | pratikoṣṭhakaḥ svagr̥hasyaiva | **abhisamayāḥ** (mngon par 'byung ba?) prāptiḥ | yaḥ straiṇe mukhe rāgaṇ raktatvaṇ tatvato na paśyati | tasya kutaḥ sukhaṇ | vibhaktā viraktāḥ |

Ad CŚ III.12

[D 69a1–3]

gal te 'dod chags bde yin na|| **bud med dag gis dgos med** 'gyur||
bde ba dor bya zhes bya bar|| ji ltar yang ni ma mthong ngo || [CŚ III.12 (62)]
gal te 'dod chags bde ba yin na ni|| 'dir **bud med dag gis dgos pa med** par 'gyur te| bde ba zhes bya ba ni skyon med pa'i phyir nam yang dor bar bya bar mi 'dod do|| gang gi phyir 'dod chags ni dug ltar 'gal zla'i dug bud med kyis slar [3] 'joms par byed pa de'i phyir| 'dod chags bde ba yin no zhes bya bar mi rigs te|

§61 **rāgaḥ strīseṇayā virāgo nāsti strībhīḥ prayojanaṇ** (bud med dag gis dgos pa med par 'gyur) |

Ad III.14: The Example

[D 70a5] rgyan po la sogs pa bsten pa bzhin no||

ji ltar rgyan po dang chang dang 'phrug pa rnams rdzas dang lus zad pa'i rgyur yang dag par gnas pa de bzhin du **bud med dang gnyis sprod pa** 'i 'dod pa bsten pa yang ma yin no||

§62 **sukhābhilāṣiṇaḥ striyā saha dvandvaṇ yugmaṇ** (bud med dang gnyis sprod pa) | strīdvandvaṇ |

Ad CŚ III.16

[D 70b6–7]

dregs pa yis ni kha cig la|| **bshang khang la** yang chags skye zhing.||
bud med la la la chags pa|| 'ga' zhig 'ga' la phrag dog byed|| [CŚ III.16 (66)]

§63 **varcaskuṭāv** (**bshang khang la**) iti | kasyacit strīndriyaṇ saṁsthānasādharmyā ^[15b7] varco vigame kuṭimārge |

Ad CŚ III.17

[D 71a4]

mi gtsang ba la **gti mug** ni|| 'byung ba khro ba 'byung rigs kyil||
rnam pa kun tu 'dod chags ni|| 'byung bar rigs pa ma yin no|| [CŚ III.17 (67)]

§64 **moho** (**gti mug**) 'jñānaṃ |

[D 71a4–6] 'ga' zhig la mi gtsang ba rdzis pas gti mug dang khro ba dag 'byung bar rigs te| de mun pas bsgribs pas lta ba dang bral ba'i phyir ma mthong ba la gti mug 'byung ba srid cing | dri nga ba nyid kyis na gnod pa nye ba'i phyir khro ba 'byung ba yang srid kyil| rjes su mi mthun pa'i phyir 'dod chags 'byung ba ni mi rigs pa de ltar bud med kyil lus mi gtsang ba la yang **phyir bco bas** bkag pa'i phyir gti mug dang dri nga ba nyid kyis khro ba yang 'byung bar rigs kyil| 'dod chags 'byung bar ni rnam pa thams cad du mi rigs te| mi gtsang ba'i rang bzhin yin pa'i phyir rol| de la gang bde ba yod pas chags par rigs so zhes 'dod pa de ma yin no||

§65 **pratīkāraḥ** (**phyir bco ba**) sugandhādīḥ | rakta iti pāṭho na saṅgataḥ saṅgatatve rakta iti tasyā evānurāgāt |

The Example

[D 71a6–b2] mtshan mor mi gtsang ba mnan pa bzhin no||

'ga' zhig gis mtshan mor rkang pa gnyis kyis mi gtsang ba mnan par gyur la| des de mthong nas de 'khrugs par gyur cing | phyis chags par gyur to|| de la gzhan gyis khyod kyis ci'i phyir mi gtsang ba mnan zhes dris pa dang | des mun pas bsgribs pa'i phyir ro zhes smras so|| de nas khyod ci ste 'khrugs|| smras pa| rjes su mi mthun pa'i phyir rol| de na **gang du rgyu med pas** khyod ci'i phyir chags par 'gyur zhes bya ba '**dir ci zhig smra bar byed**| de ltar na lus mi gtsang ba la khro ba dang gti mug gnyis 'byung bar rigs kyil| 'dod chags ni rnam pa thams cad du ma yin no||

§66 **yatra hetor** **eva_asaṃbhavas** (**gang du rgyu med pas**) **tatra kiṃ vakṣati** ('dir ci zhig smra bar byed) na kiñcit | avidyāvaśād eva_ity arthaḥ |

Ad CŚ III.18

[D 71b3–2]

mi rnams ma rtogs mi gtsang ba'i|| snod mi smad par 'byung 'gyur na||

gang las mi gtsang 'byung 'gyur ba|| de ni smad par cis mi sems|| [CŚ III.18 (68)]

lus mi gtsang ba **las** byung nas sun phyung ba'i snod rnams kyang mchog tu skyon du brtsi bar 'gyur na| gang las bar med par mi gtsang ba'i phung po 'thon pa de gtsang ngo snyam du sems rnal du gnas pa rnams kyis ji ltar rtogs|| de'i phyir bud med kyil lus smad par bya ba ma yin no zhes bya bar mi rung ngo |

§67 **anyatra_iti śarīrāt** |

Ad CŚ III.19

[D 72a1–2]

dnegos po gtsang ba thams cad kyil|| **tha ma** gang du dmigs 'gyur ba||

de la gtsang bar yod do zhes|| blo ldan mi ni gang zhig smra|| [CŚ III.19 (69)]

§68 antaḥ **paryantaḥ** (**tha ma**) vārtajīvanam |

Ad CŚ III.20

[D 72a5–6] 'dir bshad pa|

sun dbyung min zhes smras na yang || lus 'dir gtsang ba yod min te||

de lta'i **sa bon** gnas zas dang.|| dri nga ba dag zag phyir rol||

§69 **bījād (sa bon)** ity aśuceḥ | syandanād aśuceḥ śravāt |

Ad CŚ III.21: The Example

[D 73a2–4] grong ba'i mdza' bshes 'chag khang gi slar bskos pa mthong ba dang | ce spyang gi pa la sha'i me tog bzhin no||

grong pa 'ga' zhig gi mdza' bshes zhig rgyal pos 'chag khang gi slar byas la| **mdza' bshes** des de nam zhig na skyang nul dang bdug spos la sogs pa dag gis 'chag khang la gtsang sbra byed pa mthong bas| de la des bgad nas 'di nam gtsang bar 'gyur zhes smras pa| de bzhin du mi mkhas pa rnams bza' ba dang btung ba dri zhim po dag gis khong nas lus la gtsang sbra byed pa 'dod pa yang mkhas pa rnams kyis bzhad gad du byed do||

§70 **suhṛdā (mdza' bshes)**_iti grāmīṇena |

[D 73a4–6] yang rtse spyang gnyis shing pa la **sha'i** 'og na **gnas** par gyur pa dang | de la gcig ni me tog lhung bar gyur pa la gnas nas '**di dag** thams cad **kyang** gor ma chag par rnam pa de lta bu yin no snyam ste ji ltar 'dod pa bzhin du son par gyur to|| gnyis pa ni pa la sha'i me tog lhung ba gang yin pa de ni sha ma yin gyil gang pa la sha la gnas pa de ni sha yin no zhes de snyam du 'gyur rol|| de bzhin du mi mkhas pa rnams kyang gang lus la byung ba de ni mi gtsang gi gang gnas pa de ni gtsang ngo snyam du rlom mo||

§71 etāny api ('**di dag** thams cad **kyang**)_iti | **vṛkṣa-sthitāny (sha'i 'og na gnas pa)** api |

[D 73a6–7] 'dir bshad pa|

gang phyir lus 'di mngal nas ni|| bzung ste **mi gtsang** rang bzhin nyid||

de phyir **gtsang** bar bya ba ni|| mi nus **mi gtsang** ji bzhin no||

§72 evaṁvidhā nītiḥ ^[15b8] **punya (gtsang)**_apunye (**mi gtsang**) ca |

Ad CŚ III.22

[Suzuki 1994: 32.10–13] evaṁ yady eka eva **mūtrī** syāt sa **kuṣṭhī**_iva **varjyeta** [[] yadā tu **sarva** eva mūtriṇas tadā kutraīṣām aśucisamjñā bhaviṣyati | kvacī ca deśe sarvo jano galagaṇḍābhibhūtaḥ paramavirūpas tatra cānyo darśanīyo gataḥ sa taiḥ parivarjyate paramavirūpo 'ṅgavikala iti |

§73 yathā **kuṣṭhī** varjyo 'sādharanātvāt tathā yadi strīśarīram apy asādharanāṁ syāt tadā syāt varjyaṁ | paraṁ yathā **mūtrī sarvaḥ** sarvasamena bhavati | **kuṣṭhī**_ity ato **varjate** | ('na vai na cana'⁽¹⁾) na parihāriharanīyo mūtrī salīyamānaḥ pīḍyamānaḥ vyāpinaṁ sahajaṁ |

(1) This is unclear.

Ad CŚ III.23

[Suzuki 1994: 34.7–14] yathā kaścid apanītanāsiko vahan kṛtrimām nāsikām sakalāṅgam ātmānaṁ manyate tuṣṭim ca gacchati | sa hi bālajātīyatayā yayaiva svakāyapratināsikayā lajjitavyaṁ tayaiva

tuṣṭiṃ janayati | tathaiva kāmeṣu prakṛtyā lolajātīyasya bālajanasya mohād aśucipratīkāreṣu surabhikusumagandhālaṅkāradīṣv aśarīrasvabhāve[śv] apy ataḥ sarīrāgo bhavati | pratividhānena śucim ātmānaṃ paraṃ ca manyate | na hi kusumādayaḥ samudvahanto 'pi sthāyinaṃ gandhātīśayam alam enaṃ **laśunam** iva **vāsayitum** ||

§74 **lasunaṃ** na kenacit **vāsayitum** śakyate |

Ad CŚ III.24

[Suzuki 1994: 38.4–9] ekasyeṣṭāniṣṭaduhitṛdarśanavat |

kaścid vaṇig **abhijātāyām** duhitari pravāsaṃ gataḥ sa kālāntareṇāgataḥ || sā cāśya duhitā prāptayauvanā tasya **adhiṣṭhānasya** bahir udyāne kanyābhiḥ saha **krīḍati** sma | tasya tām dṛṣṭvā tīvra rāga utpanno yadā tu śrutam **duhitā** tavaiṣeti tadā viraktaḥ | evaṃ na sa kaścid bhāvo 'sti yo niyamena rāgāya bhavati | yatra ca vairāgyam utpadyate tad aśuciravagantavyam |

§75 **abhijāta**_utpannam | **adhiṣṭhānam** gṛham | **krīḍate duhitā** |

Ad CŚ III.25

[Suzuki 1994: 40.1–12] yat khalu saṃskṛtaṃ pratītyasamutpannam tad anityaṃ kṣaṇikatvāt | yac cānityaṃ tad aśubham udvegakaravāt | yac cāśubham tad duḥkhaṃ pīḍakaravāt | duḥkhaṃ ca yat tad anātmakam asvatantratvāt | tad evam ekasminn eva bhāve samāsataś catvāro 'viparyāsāḥ sambhavanti | na caitat saṃvidyamānam api bālair viparyastaiḥ paricchidyate | parikalpyate tu tadviparītataṃ bhāvānām | tad arhati prājño yathāsthitaṃ anityatvādikam bhāvānām **adhītya** naiḥsvābhāvādhyādhyagame cetaḥ samutsāhayitum |

piśācīsvabhāvadarśanabhītavat | kasyacit piśācī patnīrūpeṇa vyavasthitā | sa tām patnīvad upacarati | yadā tu **tena tasyā duḥkha**_utpādanena bībhatsatayāvidheyatayā **anātyantikā**tvena ca **svabhāvo dṛṣṭas** tadā bhīto naiṣā mama patnī **piśācy** eṣeti | tadā tasyām virajyati | evaṃ saṃskṛtasvabhāvadarśanā virajyanti prājñāḥ | āha cātra |

yat saṃskṛtaṃ na tan nityaṃ yad anityaṃ na tac chubham |

na sukhaṃ tad yad aśubhaṃ yad duḥkhaṃ tad anātmakam ||

§76 **adhītya** śrutvā | **tena**_iti kartā ^[16a1] | **tasyāḥ piśācyāḥ svabhāvo dṛṣṭa** iti sambandhaḥ | bhartu **duḥkham utpādayati anātyantikaṃ** | yadṛcchā |

|| 3 ||

[End of the Chapter III]

Ad Chapter IV

[D 75b7–89a5; C 72a5–86a2; P 85a7–99b7; N 81b8–97a3.]

Ad CŚ IV.2

[Suzuki 1994: 46.8–9]

gaṇadāsasya te darpaḥ ṣaḍbhāgena bhṛtasya kaḥ |

jāyate **'dhikṛte** kāryam āyattam yatra tatra vā || [CŚ IV.2 (77)]

§77 **adhikṛte** varjite |

[Suzuki 1994: 46.10–12] samudbhūtādattādāne ['p]i prāthamakalpike loke kṣetraparirakṣārtham pratibalaḥ puruṣo mahājanena dhānyaṣaḍbhāgavatena bhṛtaḥ | katham ...

[D 76b3–6] de ltar de la yang dag par bsrung ba'i las kyis skye dgu dga' bar byed pa'i phyir rgyal po zhes bsnad do|| de nas bzung nas rgyal po thams cad drug cha'i glas skye dgu skyong bar byed de| de'i phyir yang drug chas bstabs pa'i rgyal pos 'jig rten gyi bya ba ni nga la rag las so zhes byas te dregs par bya bar mi rigs so|| rje dpon gyis bran las 'ga' zhig la dbang du byas na yang rje dpon gyi las cung zad cig **de la** rag las par 'gyur mod kyi| 'bangs des bdag la rag las so zhes rje dpon la dregs par bya bar mi rigs so|| de'i phyir gal te gcig la rag las su zin kyang 'dis rang dbang sgrub par **mi 'os** na| kye sa bdag skye bo phal po che la rag las pa ci smos| de'i phyir 'di'i dregs pa rnam pa thams cad mi rigs te|

§78 **tadā** (de la)_ayam iti dāsaḥ | nārhati_ity **anarhaḥ** (mi 'os) |

The Example

[D 76b6–77a1] dgon pa'i sa mkhan bzhin no||

dper na rgyal po 'ga' zhig **phyogs** las rnam par rgyal bar bya ba'i phyir chas pa dang rang gis bskos pa'i sa mkhan gdol ba zhig gis 'brog dgon pa chen po zhig 'das par byas par gyur la| rgyal po de yang dpung gi tshogs dang bcas par de la rag las par 'gyur mod kyi| des de'i rgyus rgyal po dpung gi tshogs dang bcas pa bdag la rag las so zhes rgyags par bya bar mi bzod pa de bzhin du| rgyal pos kyang skye dag nga la rag las so zhes rgyags par mi bya'o||

§79 deśanam **deśaḥ** (phyogs) tena carati daiśikaḥ |

Ad CŚ IV.3

[D 77a3–5] ji ltar rgyal po'i gso bya'i tshogs rang gi zha 'bring las 'byung ba gdon mi za bar 'thob par bya ba sbyin bya lo phogs sam **zla phogs** thob nas| bdag nyid la dma' ba'i sems dang | rgyal po la mtho ba'i sems bskyed de rje bo ni gtong ba po zhig go snyam du sems pa de bzhin du| rgyal po yang gso bya'i tshogs la gdon mi za bar sbyin par bya ba'i gla rnan byin nas bdag ni gtong ba po'o snyam du rlom mo|| de la ji ltar gso bya'i tshogs rgyal po la brten pa'i skyes bu'i byed pa las skyes pa'i nor 'thob bya thob nas kyang sems 'phang dma' ba nyid du 'gyur gyi| rgyal po la dregs pa mi byed pa de bzhin du rgyal pos kyang gdon mi za bar sbyin par bya ba'i don byin te dregs pa bya bar mi 'os te|

§80 māsena bhūtam **māsikam** (zla phogs) |

Ad CŚ IV.4

[D 77b1–2] bud med chang dang rgyan po la sogs pa la bya ba ltar yul dag la shin tu chags pa ni dbang po thul ba rnams kyis sdug bsngal gyi gnas su bshad de| dbang po ma thul ba'i phyir ro|| de'i phyir **dbang phyug** 'di rgud pa du ma'i rgyu yin pa nyid kyi phyir sdug bsngal gyi gnas yin bzhin du| gal te khyod la **mngon par mtho ba'i gnas** su 'gyur na ni ma rig pas 'bras bu bsgrub par gyur to||

§81 vyasanam **aiśvaryam** (dbang phyug) | viparītam **abhyudayasthānam** (mngon par mtho ba'i gnas) |

The Example

[D 77b3–4] **rkun po chad pas** gcod par byed pa bzhin no||

dper na rkun po la chad pa gcod par byed pa **las dman pa** des dga' bar mi 'os pa de bzhin du rgyal po yin no||

§82 **cora-nigrāhako** (rkun po chad pa) duḥsādhah | **hīnakarma** (las dman pa) māraṇam |

Ad CŚ IV.5

[D 77b4–5] 'dir smras pa| rgyal po ni 'jig rten gyi bsrung ba po yin te| des na bsrung ba po nyid kyis 'di gdon mi za bar rgyags par 'gyur rol|| de med na ni tshul lugs kyis rjes su mi 'jug pa na skye dgu rnams brlag par 'gyur rol||

§83 **asya** ('di)_iti rājñah |

Ad CŚ IV.6

[D 78a3–4] 'dir smras pa| gang gi tshe rgyal po skye dgu rnams bu ltar so sor skyong bar byed pa de'i tshe de **rnam par rgyal ba** yin| **rigs la brten pa** bsod nams kyis las can gang dag yin pa de dag gi bsod nams kyis drug cha'i 'phrog pa por 'gyur te| de'i phyir rang dang gzhan la sogs pa'i dge ba'i phun sum tshogs pa 'byor pa can 'di'i rgyags pa ni rigs so||

§84 **vijita** (**rnam par rgyal ba**) iti deśaparyāyah | **varṇāśrami**^[16a2] **ṇo** (**rigs la brten pa**) brāhmaṇādayah | te ity asyānte kuryur iti śeṣah |

Ad CŚ IV.10

[D 80a1–5] 'dir smras pa| skye dgu bskyang bar bya ba'i phyir gdug pa can rnams la chad pas gcod pa na rgyal po la sdig par mi 'gyur te| dam pa dag la phan 'dogs par zhugs pa'i phyir rol|| bshad par bya ste|

bdag nyid dga' ba bskyed pa yi|| rgyu ni gang du yod min 'gyur||

lung la sogs pa'i rgyu rnams kyis|| **bsod nams min la'ang 'jig yod min**|| [CŚ IV.10 (85)]

bdag dga' ba bskyed pa'i rgyu zhes bya ba ni gang na yang med pa ma yin te| nya pa dang phag gsod pa la sogs pa sdig pa'i las la dga' ba'i bdag nyid can rnams kyang | srog chags gsod pa 'di ni kho bo cag gi rigs brgyud las 'ongs pa zhig ste| 'di ni skye dgu'i bdag pos 'tsho ba yongs su brtags pa yin la| 'di la chos ma yin pa 'ga' yang med do zhes 'di snyam du 'gyur rol|| de ltar bdag cag yongs su mgu ba'i rgyu dag tu 'gyur la| de dag gi **bsod nams ma yin pa la** ni **'jig pa yod pa ma yin te** de bzhin du rgyal po'i yang yin no||

§85 urabhrāgurās tasya_iti rājñah sampādanam abhipretakaraṇam āraṣaṇam ity āha | māraṇāpratipādaka_āgama(**lung**)-darśanadvāreṇa_ **api** kriyamāṇasya_ **apuṇyasya** **na vināśo 'sti** (**bsod nams min la'ang 'jig yod min**) |

[D 80a7–b3] chad pas lugs byed pa po rgyal po rnams dang | **chos ma yin pa 'don pa la sogs pa rnams** ni sdom pa ma yin pa can no zhes lung gis kyang de rnams gnod pa dang bcas pa nyid du ston par byed la| rgyal po rnams ni sdom pa ma yin pa dang ldan pa stel gzhan la gnod par zhugs pa nyid kyi phyir tel gshed ma bzhin no zhes rjes su dpag pa yang yod do||

de ni rnal 'byor pa las kyi rnam par smin pa la mngon sum gyi spyen dang ldan pa rnams kyi mngon sum yang yin tel de'i phyir lung dang rjes su dpag pa dang **nye bar 'jal ba** dang | mngon sum dag gis bsod nams ma yin pa de yod pas rgyal po rnams la sdig pa'i las dag yod pa nyid do||

§86 danḍabhattā duṣṭasādhakaḥ | **adharmapāṭharāmaṇādih** (chos ma yin pa 'don pa la sogs pa rnams) | **upamānam** (nye bar 'jal ba) api jñeyam |

The Example

[D 80b3–6] ma zhu ba zhu bar byas te za ba po bzhin no||

skyes bu 'ga' zhig ma zhu bar ngas zhu'o snyam du bdag nyid **dga' bas** bdag bza' 'am zhes bram ze dag la dris pa dang | de dag gis zo zhig ces smras shing de bzhin du chu 'thung zhing gnyid log gam zhes bya ba thams cad dris pa de dag gis **gnang la** des kyang thams cad byas te sdug bsngal dang phrad par gyur to|| sman pas smras pa| khyod kyes de ltar ci'i phyir byas par gyur| des smras pa| bdag gis ma dris par ni ci yang ma byas so zhe'o|| ji ltar skyes bu 'di gzhan dag la dris nas bdag **dga' bar bya ba'i phyir** mi 'phrod pa spyod pa na nad dkyil chen pos zin pa de bzhin du rgyal po rnams kyang | bdag nyid dga' bar bskyed pa'i rgyu dag gis bdag nyid dga' bar byas nas sdig pa'i las dag byed la| de'i phyir sems can dmyal ba dag tu de'i rgyu can gyi sdug bsngal chen po sgrub par byed do|| bstan bcos tshad mar byas kyang | sdig pa byed pa 'di rnams kyi 'bras bu yid du mi 'ong ba ni chos ma yin pa las 'gyur ro zhe'o||

§87 **tuṣṭyā** (**dga' bas**) tuṣṭyartham | paradvāreṇātmasamjñaptartham | ātmasvarūpāva-
bodhārtham | **vijñāpya** (**gnang la?**)^[16a3] vyavasthāpya |

[D 80b6–7] 'dir bshad pa|

lung gi dbang gis **'tshe byed pa'i**|| rgyal la **sdig pa med** na ni||

'khor ba sgrol bar byed rnams la|| ci phyir de ltar **chos yod min**||

§88 **hinsā kurvataḥ** ('tshe byed pa'i) **pāpaṁ** (sdig pa) cet **nāsti** (med)_iti yojyam |
saṁsāramocakānām ('khor ba sgrol bar byed rnams la) **rājñām dharmāḥ** (chos) karmān **na bhavati** (yod min) |

Ad CŚ IV.11

[D 80b7–81a3]

yang dag srung byed ces bya ba|| gal te sa bdag chos yin na||

nyon mongs bzo mkhan rnams la yang || ci ste chos su 'gyur ma yin|| [CŚ IV.11 (86)]

ji ltar gla pa ji lta ba bzhin phan 'dogs kyang shing mkhan dang lcags mgar la sogs pa rnams la phan btags pa de'i rgyu can gyi chos su mi 'gyur ba de bzhin du yang dag par srung bar byed kyang drug chas glas pa'i rgyal po rnams la yang chos su mi 'gyur tel

kha che ba'i sgo bar byed pa dang || go mtshon rdung bar byed pa bzhin no||

ji ltar **kha che ba** rnams grong khyer srung bar byed pa'i las '**obs** la sogs pa dag byed cing de dag gis yul mi bsrung bar yang 'gyur mod kyi| de rnams la rgyu des bsod nams yod pa ma yin pa de bzhin du rgyal po rnams la yang yin no||

§89 *kāruḥ śilpī Kāsmīra (kha che ba)_iti duḥkhitayopādānaṃ | jentākaraṃ ('obs?) snānaśālāṃ |*

Ad CŚ IV.12

The Example

[D 81b1–3] dgon po'i tshong pa bzhin no||

ji ltar 'brog dgon par don mthun gyi tshogs bsrung ba la sogs pa cha rkyen sgrub par byed pa'i phyir tshong pa la rag las par 'gyur la| de ni rin thang ches che bas ster ba'i phyir smad pa yin gyi| don mthun pa rnams ni smad pa ma yin pa de bzhin du| 'jig rten yang bsrung ba la sogs pas phan 'dogs pa'i phyir sa bdag la rag las mod kyi| de lta na yang sa bdag ni smad pa yin te| rang gi don sgrub pa **lhur byed pa nyid kyi phyir** ro||

§90 **pramādāt** (?**lhur byed pa nyid kyi phyir**) **pramattāt** |

[D 81b3–4] 'dir bshad pa|

yon tan la gnas rgyal po ni|| gal te 'jig rten phan gyur mod||

de lta'ang gnas kyi nyes pa yis|| dam pas smad 'gyur rlung ji bzhin||

§91 **gaṇesthito (yon tan la gnas)** **gaṇavān** api **sthānaṃ rājyāpadaṃ** |

Ad CŚ IV.13: The Example

[D 82a2–5] rgyal po brtse ba med pa drag pos byin gyi blon po bzhin no||

rgyal po drag pos byin gyi blon po zhig gis **chad pas** phog pa'i mi gser 'jal bar byed du gzhug par ma nus par gyur pas| khyod ji ltar mi nus zhes de la rgyal po de khros par gyur pa dang | de la grogs bshes tshan de zhig yod par gyur pas de la des bzlas so|| des smras pa| 'jal du gzhug gis zhes smras so|| de nas des ji ltar 'jal bar byed par 'gyur bar gzir ba drag po brtsams la rgyal po des kyang tshan de nyid blon por gzhag go || des kyang rgyal po mnyes par bya bar 'dod pas sdig pa'i las chen po byas te| mthar des gang gi tshe mtshon chas gsod ma nus pa de'i tshe gnas thams cad mes bsregs shing der srog chags 'bum phrag mang po gsad par gyur la| rgyal po des kyang de la rjes su yi rang par byas so||

§92 **prāptaṃ daṇḍaṃ daṇḍārhaṃ (chad pas)** |

Ad CŚ IV.14: The Example

[Suzuki 1994: 50.12– 52.4] Viśvāmitra-Vaśiṣṭha-Jāmadagnyavat |

Viśvāmitra-Vaśiṣṭha-Jāmadagnyānāṃ cauryābhakṣyabhakṣaṇāgamyagamanaprāṇātipātaśravaṇāt
[] tatra Viśvāmitrasya cauryam abhakṣyabhakṣaṇaṃ ca śrūyate [] śvapacebhyaḥ kila **śvamāṃsam**
apajihīṣṣuṇā_uaktaṃ tena |

śakyaṃ tartuṃ jīvatā karma pāpam [] **prāyaścittaṃ** hy etad **asmadvīṣeṣāt** |

mṛtaś cāhaṃ tartuṃ pāpam etan na śaktaḥ [] tasmād dhy etad bhakṣayiṣye **śvamāṃsam** |

§93 **śvamānsaṁ** kśukkuramānsaṁ | nirjihīrṣuṇā āchidya grahaṇecchunā | **prāyaścittaṁ**
pratikaraṇīyaṁ | **asmadvi**^[16a4] **śeṣāt** asmākaṁ viśiṣṭatvāt | uttamā vayaṁ yataḥ |

[Suzuki 1994: 52.7–12] **Jāmadagny**enāpi **vatsa_apaharaṇa**-kopāt **Kārtavīrya**syā **Arjuna**syā bahu-
sahasraṁ pātitaṁ [[]] eva hy **āha** ||

dāntasya kṣamiṇo 'pi **durjanajana**is tais tair **vyalīka-vraṇaiḥ**
sāmarṣaṁ kriyate balād api **muner vyutkrāntadhairyaṁ** manaḥ |
gor vatsāpanayena dohasamaye hambhāravaṁ tat kṛtaṁ
yad **rāmasya** sunirmalasya **paraśor** dhārāṁ praviṣṭā nṛpāḥ ||

§94 **Jāmadagny**er apatyāṁ **Jāmadagniḥ** | **paraśu** nāmā | sa ca śiva-**dhanuḥ** śikṣārthaṁ
gataḥ | tadā ca **kārtavīrya_Arjuna** rājñā tan-**mātā**-pitroḥ sakāśāt kāmādhenvor
vatsa_apaharaṇaṁ kṛtaṁ | tatpitā ca vyāpāditaḥ | **tena** ca **mātrā** tejitena
kārtavīrya_Arjuno ca pāritaḥ | **āha** iti kaścit | **muneḥ paraśu-rāmasya** **manaḥ**
vyutkrā^[16a5] **ntadhairyaṁ** kriyate | kaiḥ **durjanaiḥ** kartṛbhiḥ | **vyalīkam** apakāraḥ | sa eva
vraṇa-bhṛtaḥ |

[Suzuki 1994: 52.13–54.3] tathā tenaiva mātrā saṁcoditena triḥsaptaḥkṛtva[h] pṛthivī niḥkṣatriyā
kṛtā | evaṁ ca kila tasya mātrā_uktam ||

rjnā mṛdunā **tapasvinā** śataśo mānyatamena ca **āhave** |
na **jagasya vināśakāraṇaṁ** na **parair ekam api vyapekṣitam** ||
apakāra-mayena karmaṇā na naraḥ tuṣṭim upaiti śaktimān |
adhikān kuru vīra yātanāṁ dviṣatām mūlam aśeṣam uddhara || iti ||

§95 **tapasvinā** | yat pitrā saha **āhave** saṁgrāme kriyamāne taiḥ **parair** rājabhir asya
jagato vināśakāraṇaṁ kaḥ tvam **ekam api na vyapekṣitaṁ** | anena prakāreṇa sarvaṁ
jagatpralayaṁ yāsyati | yādṛśyo 'pakāraḥ kṛtas tena tādrśye kṛte | na śobhate balavān |
adhikān tu kartavyaṁ |

Ad CŚ IV.15: The Example

[Suzuki 1994: 56.9–14] **aparisaṁjāta**_ikṣumlecchapīḍanavat |

yo hi **dasyur** mohād **aparisaṁjātaṁ** ikṣuṁ pīḍayanti so 'nartham eva karoti nārtham [[]] tadvad
rājā cet pālānīyaṁ na pālayati [[]] na tasyaiḥko 'rtho na pāratrikaḥ | apunyaḥkaraṇāt |
āha ca |

svarāṣṭrapararāṣṭreṣu na vibhāgakṛto 'tra yat |
prajā bhavanti **sukhina**s **tac chāstraṁ** saṁskṛtaṁ buddhaiḥ ||

§96 yuyutsā yu^[16a6] ddhecchā | **dasyuś cauraḥ** | **aparisaṁjātaṁ** apariniṣpannaṁ |
rakṣakair rājabhiḥ | ākṛtaṁ anumataṁ | tena **prajā sukhitā** bhavanti | **tac chāstraṁ**
sukṛtaṁ | viśiṣṭam ity arthaḥ |

Ad CŚ IV.16

[Suzuki 1994: 58.1–6] yadi khalu śatrūn anyān vā chidreṣu praharato rājñāḥ pāpaṁ na vidyate |

nanu **raja-taskarād** anyeṣāṁ api caurāṇāṁ **dhanārakṣakā**ṇāṁ kiṁcic chidraṁ prāpya paradhanam
apaharatāṁ chidraprahāritvāt prathamam pāpena na bhavitavyam |

§97 **rāja_iva taskaras** tasmāt | **dhanārakṣakā** gr̥hasthāḥ |

Ad CŚ IV.17

[Suzuki 1994: 60.2–3]

sarvasvasya parityāgo madyādiṣu na pūjitaḥ |

ātmano 'pi parityāgaḥ **kiṁ manye pūjito** raṇe || [CŚ IV.17 (92)]

§98 **manyē** śāṅke | **kim pūjito** naiva_ity arthaḥ |

The Example

[Suzuki 1994: 60.12– 62.10] ābhīrīśvaśuraśarīradānavat |

kācid ābhīrī bhartari proṣite śvaśuram atīvāvamanyate sma | atha sa vṛddhābhīras tasminn āgate
putre tam artham āveditavān |+ evaṁ cāha [[] yadi te punar apy asmāṣv avamānaṁ kariṣyati | na te
gr̥he vatsyāmīti | sa ca na strībhīruḥ pitṛbhaktaś cātas tām paribhāṣyāha sa [[]* cet tvaṁ pitaram
avamanyase na te mama gr̥he vāso 'sti [[]duṣkaram apy asya kuru durdeyaṁ cāsmāi prayaccheti
[]]* tayā tathaiva pratijñātam | atha sā punaḥ proṣite bhartari cakitacakitā pareṇādareṇa
śvaśurasya śuśrūṣāṁ cakāra | snānānulepanamālyadānānnabhojanapānādinā praṇītena divasam
upasthāya rātrāv uṣṇodakenāśya pādaū dhāvāyitvā tailena mrakṣayitvā vastrāṇy avamucya
nirvasanā **duṣṭayoga**_ahitena krameṇa śayanam āroḍhum ārabdhā |

§99 **duṣṭayogo** anucitakāritvaṁ |

Ad CŚ IV.18

[D 85b3] 'dir bshad pa|

mkhas gang gson pa'i 'jig rten na|| **dn̄gos po** 'di las slar yang ni||

'byung bas gzhan la tshol ba yis|| mgon med dn̄gos pos dga' bar 'gyur||

§100 **bhavān (dn̄gos po)** saṁsārān parān ārān | tv api rājani |

Ad CŚ IV.19

[D 85b4–6]

rgyal po shi bar gyur pa la'ang || **grags pa** s yon tan dga' mi 'byung ||

khyod **yon med** dang **khyi** 'tshed la|| grags pa chen po ci ste med|| [CŚ IV.19 (94)]

gal te shi bar gyur kyang rgyal po la grags pa'i sgo nas yon tan gyi khyad par 'ga' zhig 'byung bar
'gyur na ni| rgyal pos chad pa drag po can du bya bar rigs pa zhig na| grags pa'i sgo nas de la yon
tan gyi khyad par 'ga' zhig yod pa yang ma yin tel grags pas ni de'i **sdig pa de rnam par sel ba** ma
yin nol||

§101 **nairgunyam (yon med) ākhyāti (grags pa)**-kāraṇam asti svake ca yaśo 'py asti |
tasmā^[16a7]n nāviśeṣaḥ | **śvasu (khyi)** kukkureṣu | **tannindā (sdig pa de)**_iti | āhāraṇiṣyandaḥ
nirvahaṇam (rnam par sel ba) nirgamanam |

Ad CŚ IV.21: The Example

[D 87a2–3] bum pa sar pa'i rnam grangs bzhin no||

ji ltar bum pa sar pa rnam grangs kyis ji ltar 'dod pa bzhin byed de| 'dod pa'i sgo nas 'bru mar gyi
bum pa dang mar gyi bum pa'i bar du 'gyur ro|| bum pa ji lta ba de bzhin du **bskal pa dang por** las
gang byed pa de la rigs zhes brjod do||

§102 **prathamakalpa (bskal pa dang por)**_ukto atītaḥ |

Ad CŚ IV.22: The Example

[D 87a7–b5] mar kan da'i bus ril ba spyi blugs bcol ba dang | rgyas pa bzhin no||

ji skad du 'jig rten **'jig** bzhin pa na mar kan da'i bu yongs su 'khyam pa na| khyim rje ba dang
spyi blugs rje bar grags te| des bram ze zhig gi khyim du gser gyi spyi blugs zhig **gtams** la| des dus
yun ring po zhig na khyim der 'ongs te| bram ze'i khyim 'di na su yod ces dris so|| de dag gis smras
pa| 'di ni bram ze'i khyim ma yin gyi 'di ni rgyal rigs ky i khyim zhig go|| mar kan da'i bus smras pa|
gtams pa zhig yod de| bram ze 'ba' zhig gis gser gyi spyi blugs bzhag go|| de dag gis gser gyi ni med
kyi| 'on kyang dngul gyi rang bzhin can zhig yod do zhes smras so|| de de dag gi lag tu de **gtams** te
slar yang dus yun ring po zhig na 'ongs la| rje'u'i rigs ky i khyim du gyur la| spyi blugs zangs ky i
rang bzhin can du'o|| slar yang de dag gi lag tu bcol nas dus gzhan zhig na 'ongs ba dang de dmangs
rigs ky i khyim du gyur la| spyi blugs kyang lcags ky i rang bzhin can gyi bar du gyur par grag go|| ji
ltar gser gyi spyi blugs 'di dus gzhan du gnas skabs de dang der gyur la| khyim de yang gnas skabs
tha dad pas tha dad par gyur pa de bzhin du 'jig rten gyi rigs rje ba yang yin no|| de'i phyir rgyal
rigs zhes bya ba'i rigs las 'ga' yang yod pa ma yin no||

§103 **saṁvartaḥ ('jig) pralayaḥ | nyāso nikṣepaḥ (gtams pa) | kenacid iti nirdeśaḥ |**

[D 87b5–6] rgyas pa yang spos ldan du rtsib logs skyes kyis snga dro khug rna dkrigs nas nya pa'i
bu mo las **bskyed par** grag ste| de ni gling du skyes pas gling skyes zhes kyang bya la| rig byed la
chags pas rgyas pa zhes bya'o||

§104 **kālyāṇaṁ prāptaḥ | andhakārārthaṁ kvaheḍitaṁ sprṣṭvā tāṁ gr̥hītavān | tato jātaḥ (bskyed pa) |**

Ad CŚ IV.24

[Suzuki 1994: 66.14–15]

pāpasyaiśvāryavad rājan saṁvibhāgo na vidyate []

vidvān nāma parasyārthe kaḥ kuryād **āyatīvadham** || [CŚ IV.24 (99)]

§105 **āpattyāṁ vadham āyatīvadham |**

Ad CŚ IV.25: The Example

[Suzuki 1994: 70.10–15] **vāsula**–patnīvat |

vāsulabrāhamaṇasya patnī kathayati sma | na matsadṛśī strī kācit strīrūpeṇa pr̥thivyāṁ
saṁvidyate | na ca tvaṁ mām anurūpeṇa vastrālaṅkāreṇārcayasīti |

sā **tena**_upāyena rudranāmno rājño 'ntaḥpuram praveśitā | tasyās tatra paricārikāṁ dṛṣṭvā
rūpamado naṣṭaḥ [pr]āg eva rājapatnīm | tathā rājñātmanaḥ samān viśiṣṭāṁś ca dṛṣṭvā madam
cāhaṅkāraṁ ca yuktaṁ tyaktum |

§106 **tena_iti vāsulena** |

|| 4 ||
[End of the Chapter IV]

Ad Chapter V

[D 89a5–106b5; C 86a2–103b5; P 100a1–108b7; N 97a3–117b2.]

Ad CŚ V.1: The Example

[Suzuki 1994: 78.4–15] pārāśa[ra]kulabhikṣuvat | kaścīd bhikṣuḥ pārāśarakulaṁ gataḥ [[]] sa yantrācāryagrhaṁ praviṣṭas tena nimantrito mama grhe tvayā varṣā karaṇīyā [[]] ahaṁ piṇḍapātaraṁ dāsyāmīti | tena tathaiva kṛtam [[]] tasya ca prāsādasyādastād bahūni yantrakāryakaraṇe yantrāṇi santi | tatas tena sa bhikṣuḥ prāsāde sthāpito 'tra tvaṁ yatheccchasi tathā tiṣṭheti | sa tasmai **nirgatāya** cīvaramūlyam dattvā bhṛtakavetanaṁ dadāti sma || bhikṣur āha | na te mayā kiṁcit karma kṛtaṁ kasmād vetanaṁ grahiṣyāmīti | dānapatir āha | na tvaṁ muhūrtam apy akarmaka iha grhe kenacid Īryāpathena sthitaḥ | yantrāṇi cāsyā darśayati lābhaṁ ca tatkr̥tam | yathā tasya bhikṣor na kaścīd Īryāpatho 'sti yo 'sya nopakārāya bhavet tadyantravāhanena | evaṁ bhagavato buddhasya na kācit kāyavānmanaśceṣṭāsti yālpā vānarthā vā syāt |

§107 **nirgatāya** trimāsim kṛtvā calitāya |

Ad CŚ V.2: The Example

[Suzuki 1994: 80.14–19] bandhanamokṣabandhanādhikṛtajvaravat | kaścīd bandhanādhikṛtaḥ puruṣo rājakulena sthāpi[to] yasya sarvabandhanam āyattam | rājñā ca putre jāte sarvabandhanamokṣo ghoṣitas tena ca śabdena sarvaloko harṣitaḥ | sa caivaiko bandhanādhikṛto **bhīto** jvaritaś ca taṁ bandhanamokṣaśabdaṁ śrutvā | evaṁ tathāgata utpanne sarvalokaḥ prīto varjayitvā māram |

§108 **bhīto** adhikārabhṛansena |

Ad CŚ V.3: The Example

[Sasaki 1977: 69.4–24] rgyal bu bsn'yengs bral dang khron pa 'gugs pa bzhin no||

ji ltar rgyal po gzugs can snying po'i bu rgyal bu gzhon nu bsn'yengs bral gyis gcer bu pas sbad nas bcom ldan 'das 'das la “de bzhin gshegs pa gang gis gzhan dag khro bar 'gyur sdang bar 'gyur 'khrug par 'gyur zhing | khro ba'am zhe sdang ngam nga rgyal lam gti mug gis yid mi ches par byed par 'gyur ba|| gzhan la **mi snyan pa** dang | mi 'dod pa dang mi mdzes pa dang yid du mi 'ong bar 'gyur ba'i **tshig** gang yin pa de gsung ngam” zhes zhus pa dang | de la bcom ldan 'das kyis “di la ni **mgo gcig tu** ma yin te| gang **phan pa byed pa** de ni res 'ga' **gsung ngo**” zhes rgya cher gsungs so||

gal te thams cad mkhyen pa gsung bar bya ba ma yin pa mi gsung na| de'i phyir ji ltar lha sbyin las brtsams te| de'i tshe **gos du ma can** gyi bu mchil zan la ci zhes bya ba la sogs pa 'di gsungs par 'gyur zhe na| bshad par bya ste| 'di de ltar yin mod kyil 'on kyang dgongs pa btsal bar bya dgos so|| 'di ni gzhan la don ma yin pa sgrub par byed pa'i gsung ma yin te| de ltar mi dgongs pa'i phyir rol||

gal te mi snyan pa thos pas sdug bsngal nye bar sgrub pa tsam gyi dgongs pa kho nas de skad gsungs par gyur na ni de lta yin pa zhig na| 'di ni dgongs pa des gsungs pa ma yin gyi| 'on kyang sdig pa la 'jug pa bskyung ba'i phyir gsungs so||

See Sasaki 1977: 69, note a; Ueda 1994: 141, notes 15 and 16.

§109 **ahita**^[16a8] **kāriṇīm** (**phan pa byed pa**) **vācaṃ** na **bhāṣati** (**gsung ngo**)_ity **ekāṃśa** **eva** (**mgo gcig tu**)_ekānta **eva** | **apriyabhāṣane** (**mi snyan pa ... tshig**)¹⁾ tu **kāmacāraḥ** | **khaṇḍapaṭo** (**gos du ma can**) **jaratpaṭaḥ** |

1) See also Sasaki (1977: 70.5–10): ji ltar thabs 'dis khron pa btang bar mi nus par byas pas chad pa dang bral bar byas pa de bzhin du sangs rgyas bcom ldan 'das rnams kyang thabs mkhas pas 'gro ba'i don ma yin pa bsal ba'i phyir res 'ga' **mi snyan pa'i gsung** yang bka' stsol bar mdzad la| der kha na ma thob yang mi mnga' stel 'gro ba la sman pa'i dgongs pa nyid kyi phyir ro||

Ad CŚ V.5: The Example

[Sasaki 1977: 72.29–73.8] de bzhin du byang chub sems dpa' snying rje chen po zhes bya ba ded dpon du gyur pa zhig gis 'di ni bskal pa bzang po'i byang chub sems dpa' lnga brgya tshang bar gyur cing bzhon pa la zhon pa rnams bsad par byas te rdzas khyer bar 'dod pa zhig go snyam du| bzhon pa la **zhon pa** 'thab mo pa stong phrag dang ldan pa **bsel** gyi phyir glas pa'i **bsam pa** shes par byas te| de nas bdag ngan 'gror 'gro ba ni bla'i| 'di byang chub sems dpa' lnga brgya bsad nas bskal pa lnga brgyar mnar med par gnas par 'gyur du 'ong ngo snyam du snying rje chen po bskyed nas| de dag la bde ba bskyed de| ded dpon rkun po de gcig pu mdung thung gis bsad par gyur la| dge ba'i rtsa ba des kyang bskal pa stong phrag brgyar 'khor ba la rgyab kyis phyogs par byas so||

§110 **atiśāyitā** (?**bsam pa**) **pātrā** (**bsel**) | atipātrā | **bhṛtasya** (?**zhon pa**) **sevakatvena** **dhṛtasya** |

[Sasaki 1977: 73.16–22] de bzhin du bcom ldan 'das 'od srungs la rdza mkhan bum byed ces bya bas bsngags pa brjod pa na byang chub sems dpa' snang skyon bram zer gyur pas| **mu stegs can** du gyur pa'i **byang chub sems dpa'** sems rangs pa lnga po rjes su bsrung ba'i phyir byang chub chen po thob par dka' zhing | bcom ldan 'das la bsam gyis mi khyab pa nyid la bsams nas| **dge sbyong mgo reg** de la byang chub ga la yod de| byang chub ni mchog tu dkon no|| zhes smras so||

See Sasaki 1977: 73, note c; Ueda 1994: 141, note 27.

§111 **tīrthikā** (**mu stegs can**) **eva** | te bījabhāvena **bodhisatvāḥ** (**byang chub sems dpa'**) | **śravaṇa** (**dge sbyong**) na ca muṇḍitatvāt **muṇḍaḥ** (**mgo reg**) |

Ad CŚ V.6: The Example

[Sasaki 1977: 74.30–32] gsad bya'i thar pa dang | ltad mo ba pham par byas pa dang | **khye'us** pham par byas pa dang | rgyal po'i dril 'du ba'i sgo yin pa bzhin no||

[Sasaki 1977: 75, 2–5] yang ji ltar gyad rgan rabs ltad sa pa thams cad pham par byas te don po'i ba dan bzung nas **khye'us** pham par byed pa de bzhin du| 'khor los sgyur ba dag kyang gling bzhi'i gnas thams cad phebs kyang byang chub sems dpa' sems dang po bskyed pa bas zil gyis gnon to||

§112 **dārakena** (**khye'us**)_iti **balavatā** |

Ad CŚ V.7

[Sasaki 1977: 75.28–76.13]

rin chen rang bzhin mchod rten ni || **'jig rten rnyed** mtho 'gas byas pa ||

de bas sems can gcig 'dul po || mchog tu bkrabs par brjod pa yin || [CŚ V.7 (107)]

'jig rten gsum gyi ston pa gcig pu | **bsod nams** kyī gzhi dam pa | dam pa'i chos kyī 'khor lo sgyur ba | sangs rgyas bcom ldan 'das rnams kyī slad du de'i ring bsrel gyi snying po can gser dang vaidūrya } la sogs pa rin po che'i rang bzhin gyi mchod **rten** chen po 'phang du 'og min gyi gnas kyī mtha' gtugs pa | rgyar stong gsum gyi stong chen po'i 'jig rten gyi khams kyī tshad dang ldan pa zhig **byas** tel de la rjes su mthun pa'i **gdugs zlum** brtsegs ma dang | rin po che thams cad kyī rang bzhin gyi them skas bres shing bskal pa rdzogs par de la me tog dang | bdug pa dang | mar me dang | zhal zas dang | rol mo'i sgra dang | gdugs dang | rgyal mtshan dang | ba dan la sogs pa mchod pa'i bye brag thams cad dang | gar dang | glu dbyangs dang | rol cha rnam pa sna tshogs pa rnams kyis mchod pa byed la | yang gang zhig sems can gzhan gcig pu zhig byang chub kyī phyir 'dul bar byed cing | yang dag par 'dzud par byed na | mchod rten bzhengs shing **mchod pa byed pa'i** mi de bas yang dag par 'dzud par byed pa 'di ches mchog tu 'gyur tel bsod nams ches mang po 'byung ba'i phyir rol ||

§113 **lokavat** (?**'jig rten rnyed**) lokadhātuvāt | **stūpakartaḥ** (**mchod rten ... byas**) sakāśāt vinetā śreyān **punya** (**bsod nams**)_adhiko bhavati | śāṅkhaśikhā_i^[16b1]ty ekaṁ padaṁ | **chatra_alpe vartulatvāt** (**gdugs zlum**) piṇḍavinaya eva cārī |

Ad CŚ V.8

[Sasaki 1977: 77.13–21] des blo 'chal ba'i phyir bla ma dag la bsnyen bkur bya'o snyam du mi shes sol || de ni **dul ba** zhes bya ba'i 'dzol du gzbug par 'dod pas hvags kyī la du dang bur shing dum bu la sogs pa dag gis **glang po** che smyon pa ltar rim gros gzbug par bya zhing | de nas de la nye bar bkri ba'i **zhags pas** btab nas bsdams pa'i skam khas yongs su skyong bar byed pas **dul ba**'i lcags kyus bsdam par bya ste - de ltar byed pa na phan par 'dod par 'gyur rol || de nyid kyī phyir 'di bdag la phan pa mi shes pa'i phyir rjes su bstan par bya ba yin te de'i phyir slob ma zhes brjod do ||

§114 **hasti** (**glang po**)-bandhārthaṁ **khoḍakaḥ** (**hwags or bur shing**) | upanīyate āryasamīpam anena_ity **upanayanaṁ** (**dul ba**) | vrataṁ | tad eva **pāśaḥ** (**zhags pas**) |

Ad CŚ V.9

[Sasaki 1977: 78.4–6] ci ste slob ma gnong mi bkur bar 'gyur na | de ltar na yang des de la skyo bar mi bya'i | de'i gshis ngan **gang dag gis byas pa'i nyon mongs pa de dag gzhom par bya ste** |

§115 **yat kṛtaṁ** (**gang dag gis byas pa'i**) yat kleśaprayuktaṁ **te kleśās** (**nyon mongs pa de dag**) tena guruṇā **nihantavyāḥ** (**gzhom par bya ste**) |

Ad CŚ V.10: The Examples

[Sasaki 1977: 79.15–23] skra mdzes kyī **skyes rabs** dang | mkhan po **slob ma'i rjes su 'jug pa** bzhin no ||

byang chub sems dpa' skra mdzes zhes bya ba sman par gyur pas tshong pa'i bud med 'dod chags kyis smyos shing khyo shi ba'i ro phrag pas khur ba **dbugs dbyung ba'i phyir** bud med shi ba'i ro zla ba drug tu phrag pas khur ba ji lta ba dang |

dgra bcom pas **zas** la **zhen pas** bdag nyid la sems snad pa'i nyes pa las slob mas **bden pa dag mi mthong bar** shes nas de dang bstun pa'i phyir zas bsres te snod gcig gis blangs pa gang yin pa de nyid phyis so sor snod mang pos khyer du bcug par gyur la| de nas **des rab tu dang bar gyur nas** mkhan po'i thad du **dgra bcom pa nyid mngon sum du byas pa** ji lta ba bzhin no||

§116 jātām eva **jātakarṇ** (skyes rabs) | vṛtam ity arthaḥ | **viśrambhanārtham** (dbugs dbyung ba'i phyir) ityādi | viśvāsaṁ nītvā sācinīta_ity arthaḥ | adhyavasānam **āsaktiḥ** (zhen pas) | mārgotkṛṣṭam **āhāraṇ(zas)** na dadāti_ity upā^[16b2]dhyāye | pratighato dveṣataḥ te **na satyadarśanaṁ** (bden pa dag mi mthong bar) tasya notpadyati tadanuvṛtyartham | tasya **śiṣyasyānuvartana**(slob ma'i rjes su 'jug pa)_artham | śiṣyena svasmīn ekasmin pātre ya āhāra ānītaḥ | so aparāparaśiṣyabhājane vibhaktaḥ | tasya ca praṇīto dantaḥ | **tena(des) prasanna-cittena(rab tu dang bar gyur nas)_arhattvaṁ sāṅgātṛtāṁ** (dgra bcom pa nyid mngon sum du byas pa) |

Ad CŚ V.11

[Sasaki 1977: 79.33– 80.7] yang gang dag lan brgyar bzlog tu zin kyang yang dang yang du mi rigs pa'i lam de nyid bsten pa de dag la ni byang chub sems dpa' rnam kyis yon tan dang ldan pa rnam pas ches shin tu snying brtse bar bya ba yin te| de'i phyir|

glāne putre viśeṣeṇa mātārtā jāyate yathā |

asatsu bodhisattvānāṁ viśeṣeṇa dayā tathā || [CŚ V.11 (111)]*

* Quoted in the *Subhāṣitasamgraha*. (Bendall 1905: 11, 23–24; See also Sasaki 1977: 80, note a.)

§117 **asatsu (dam pa min la)** asatpuruṣeṣu |

The Example

[Sasaki 1977: 80.21–28] **gdol pa mos bu drug pa so so'i skye bo** la bya ba ma yin pa dogs pa bzhin no||

ji ltar **gdol pa mo** de dag la bya ba ma yin pa mi dogs pas bu 'phags pa'i gang zag lnga po bya ba ma yin pa byed pa gsad par bya'o zhes rgyal po'i bkas sbran pa na nyen par ma gyur la| de la bya ba ma yin pa dogs pas drug pa sbran pa na shin tu nyen par ma gyur pa de bzhin du byang chub sems dpa' rnam dam pa ma yin pa dag la lhag par snying brtse ba'o||

See Ueda 1994: 141–142, note 35.

§118 **caṇḍāly** (gdol pa mos) āryā sā | **ṣaṣṭhipṛthakjanaḥ** (bu drug pa so so'i skye bo) | hantavyeṣu māraṇam akurvanto 'māritāḥ | **ṣaṣṭhas** tu māraṇam ^[16b3] kurvan narakam yāsyati_iti |

Ad CŚ V.13

[Sasaki 1977: 82.2–7] de nyid kyis phyir byang chub sems dpa' sems can yongs su smin pa 'phel ba las **mthu'i** khyad par 'phel ba yang yin pa dang |

ji ltar **sman pa mkhas gyur pas**|| nad pa **sgrub med dkon** de bzhin||
 byang chub sems dpa'i **stobs** rnyed nas|| **gdul bya ma yin** shin tu dkon|| [CŚ V.13 (113)]
 §119 **vaidya** (**sman pa mkhas**) ādir **bhūtvā** (**gyur pas**)-iti sambandhaḥ | **asādhye durlabhāḥ**
 (**sgrub med dkon**) | sarva eva sādhye ity arthaḥ | **aneyo**(**gdul bya ma yin**) avineyaḥ |

See also the verses *ad* V.12 (Sasaki 1977: 81.25–30).

'dir bshad pa|
 sems dpa' che rnams slob ma'am|| **sman pa**'am tshangs dbang du **gyur nas**||
 ngo bo de dang de dag gis|| sems can tshogs rnams 'dul bar byed||
 ji skad du bcom ldan 'das kyis|
 grong ba'i dpon dang kha lo sgyur gyur zhing | 'gron dpon khyim bdag dang ni rgyal po dang ||
 blon po mdun na 'don dang pho nya dang || bstan bcos tshul shes **sman pa mkhas gyur nas**||
 zhes bya ba la sogs pa gsungs so||

The Example

[Sasaki 1977: 82.16–25] seng ldeng gi chu nye bar spyod pa dang | slob dpon klu sgrub kyis gso dpyad
 mdzad pa'i rgyal bu bzhin no||

ji ltar sman pa mkhas pa gcig gis seng ldeng gi chu'i sbyor bas phyug po zhis gi nad gsor mi
 rung ba zhis nye bar **zhi bar** byas pa de bzhin du| byang chub sems dpa' **mtshu** chen po thob pa
 rnams la yang gdul bar bya ba ma yin zhis gso bar bya ba ma yin pa shin tu dkon no||

yang ji ltar slob dpon klu sgrub kyis rgyal po'i bu sems kyi nad bud med 'dod pas bslang ba
 sman pa thams cad kyis ma shes pa zhis mkhyen nas nye bar **zhi bar** mdzad pa de bzhin du| byang
 chub sems dpa' rnams kyang sems can gyi bsam pa dang bag la nyal yongs su shes pa las sems can
 thams cad kyi nyon mongs pa'i nad ril nye bar **zhi bar** byed do||

§120 **śamita**(nye bar **zhi bar**?) iti adarśanaṇiśayaḥ mitvarṇ | ⁽¹⁾seṭaṇiṣṭhāyāṇ ṇilopaḥ |
sthāma(**mtshu**) prabhavāṇiśayaḥ | **balam**(**stobs**) kāyapuṣṭiḥ |

(1) The meaning of this phrase is obscure.

Ad CŚ V.15

[Sasaki 1977: 83.19–32]

gang zhis **nyen pa** gzhan dag la|| snying brtse legs zhes mi 'dod pa||
 de rjes brtse bas mgon med pa|| dag la ji ltar sbyin pa gtong || [CŚ V.15 (115)]
 byang chub sems dpa' rnams kyis ni **byang chub 'dren par byed pa**'i chos thams cad kyi sngon du
 'gro ba'i phyir snying rje 'dod pa yin no|| las dang po pa'i byang chub sems dpa' gang zhis sdug
 bsngal la zhen pas **nyen pa**'i sems can gzhan dag la snying brtse legs so zhes bya ba mi 'dod pa de|
 ji ltar bru ba tsha zhis rid pa mchu dang lce dang rkan dang khur tshos bskams pa| nyon mongs
 pa nyams thag cing **slong ba** mgon med pa nyam chung ba zug gzer dang ldan pa dag la rjes su brtse
 bas sbyin pa gtong bar 'gyur| de'i phyir byang chub sems dpa' rnams kyis gdon mi za bar thog ma
 kho nar sems can dag la snying brtse ba 'dod par bya'o||

§121 bodhim āhāraṇti upad^hokṣayanti iti **bodhyāhāraḥ** (**byang chub 'dren par byed pa**?) |
kṛpaṇaḥ (**nyen pa**?) duḥkhinaḥ | **vanīpākā**(**slong ba**) nagnācāryādayaḥ | yācakā
 gāyanādayaḥ pratihanyante ^[16b4] pratihatā bhavanti |

Ad CŚ V.16

[Sasaki 1977: 84.11–31] gal te de ltar byang chub sems dpa' rnam snying rje chen po'i dbang du gyur pa nyid kyis 'khor ba'i bar du 'gro ba'i don sgrub pa lhur len par rnam par gnas na| ris su lta ba'i sdug bsngal gyis nad par gyur pa gang dag de rnam la mang du **sdang ba** de dag gi gtam tshul ci zhig ce na| bshad par bya stel

'gro la phan phyir gang zhig la|| 'jig rten srid du gnas yod pa||

de la'ang sor gnas dag phung na|| **sdang** la bsam thag ci zhig yod|| [CŚ V.16 (116)]

gang zhig phung po lhag ma med pa'i mya ngan las 'das pa'i dbyings kyī mthar thug par sems can gyi kham ma lus pa'i phun sum tshogs pa sgrub par byed pa phun sum tshogs pa phul du dbyung du med pa'i gter du gyur pa bsod nams kyī zhing byang chub sems dpa' de la je bar mar gnas pa gang dag yin pa de dag kyang | de la sbyin pa dang ri mo dang rim gro la sogs pa dag gis bsod nams kyī khyad par nye bar ma bsags pas re zhig brlag na| gang dag yid kyī skyon la sogs pa rnam kyis sdang bar gyur pa lta smos kyang ci dgos tel de dag ni ngan 'gro dag tu sdug bsngal brgya phrag lhags pas nges par phung zhing rab tu phung bar 'gyur rol||

§122 **dviṣṭa (sdang ba)** ity arthaḥ sthāna-m-asthānam |

The Examples

[Sasaki 1977: 84.32–85.19] 1) smad 'tshong mas rkang pa **g-yas pa** ma smas sam dris pa bzhin dang 2) der ba **lang** dang **lug** g-yengs pa dang | 3) mkhar bas rkyal pa rnam par bshad pa dang | 4) rgan pos arka'i me tog za ba mthong bas khur skya dang la du bzhin nol||

1) shing mkhan 'ga' zhig gi bu mo grong gzhan zhig tu phyin la de'i pha'i drung nas mi zhig 'ongs tel des de la "kva'i bdag gi o bo'i rkang pa **g-yas pa** ma smas sam" zhes dris pas| des de la "**g-yon pa** ci'i phyir mi 'dri" zhes smras pa dang | des "de'i rkang pa g-yon pa smas pa la bdag rnam par mi dpyod kyī| g-yas pa la ni bdag the tshom za'o" zhes smras so|| de bzhin du gang dag byang chub sems dpa' la btang snyoms su gnas pa de dag kyang re zhig phung na| sdang ba rnam lta smos kyang ci dgos|

2) yang mi 'ga' zhig gis glang po che la dbang du byas pa dag la gnag lug gtams par gyur la| des dus gzhan gyi tshe 'ongs te de'i khyed cag bde'am zhes dris pa dang | de dag gis kho bo cag la bde ba'i go skabs ga la yod| gang gis ba glang thams cad g-yengs par gyur pa'i char rlung 'di 'dra ba byung ngo zhes smras so|| de'i blo la gang du glang po che dag la bka' mchid 'di ru gyur pa der ni gnag lug g-yengs ba zhig go snyam du gyur tel gnag lug gi gtam ma dris pa kho nar dong la|

(¹hastino yatra uhyante kuṃjarāḥ ṣaṣṭihāyanāḥ |

upamānena vijñeyā ūḍhās tatra **gaveḍakāḥ** ||^{...1)}

zhes bya ba 'di skad du yang smras so||

(1) Cited from the *Kuśa-jātaka* in the *Bhaiṣajyavastu* of the *Mūlasarvāstivāda-Vinaya* (GM folio 169v1),

Bagchi 1967: 66, k. 85. NB 'uhyete' for 'uhyante' in MS; 'upamānena' for 'the tshom med par' in the CŚT.

See Sasaki 1977: 85, note b1; Ueda 1994: 142, note 48.

§123 **vāme (g-yon pa)** tāvad asti **dakṣiṇe (g-yas pa)** 'pi yadi syāṇḍa tadā mahad duḥkham | **gauś (lang)** ca **eḍakā (lug)** ca **gaveḍakāḥ** |

Ad CŚ V.17

[Sasaki 1977: 86.23–87.1]

gang la skye ba **thams cad du**|| **mngon shes lnga char yang yod pa**||

de yi dman par dman lta'i dngos|| 'di ni shin tu bya dka' ba'o|| [CŚ V.17 (117)]

gang de bzhin gshegs pa'i chos kyi longs spyod kyi ro zhim po bsam gyis mi khyab pa chog mi shes pa dang | spros pa med pa'i ting nge 'dzin la gnas pa dang bsod nams dang ye shes kyi 'bras bu bsam gyis mi khyab pa dang | sems can thams cad kyi mchog spangs nas snying rje chen pos gzhan gyi rjes su 'jug pa nyid kyis| sems can la phan pa'i don du srin bu dang | phye ma leb dang | sdig sbrul dang | ma he dang | ri bong dang | spre'u dang | ri dvags ru ru la sogs pa'i skye ba dag yongs su 'dzin pa na| gzugs de dang skad de dang des sems can gyi ris de dang de dag byang chub kyi phyir yongs su smin par byed pa 'di ni byang chub sems dpa'i **bzod pa** thob cing | mngon par shes pa ma nyams pa de dag gi mchog tu **bya dka' ba** yin no|| de'i phyir de ltar na byang chub sems dpa' mchog tu bya dka' ba byed pa rnam kyi mchog tu bya dka' ba nyid 'di bltas nas| byang chub sems dpa' la rab tu dang ba mchog bskyed par bya ste| sems can la byams pa phul du byung ba mthong ba'i phyir rol||

§124 **sarvasmin** (**thams cad du**) ity utpāditabodhicitte dviṣṭamanaso yāvat pāpaṃ piṇḍīkṛtaṃ tāvat pāpam ekasmin mune sute bhūmipraviṣṭo bhavati | nirvedabhāgīyādyavasthātaḥ prabhṛti **pañca** (**lnga**)_apy (**yang**) **abhijñā** (**mngon shes**) bhavanti_ity evaṃ mahato 'py asya tiryagādyutpādo **duṣkaraḥ** (**bya dka' ba**) | **kṣāntir** (**bzod pa**) anutpādajñāna^[16b5]kṣāntiḥ |

The Examples

[Sasaki 1977: 87.2–3] rgyal bu dang khyi'i skye ba dang | **gong ma sreg** gi skyes rabs bzhin no||

...

[Sasaki 1977: 87.31–88.20] byang chub sems dpa' 'ga' zhiḡ tu khyi rnam la ma 'ongs pa'i gnod pa dag rig par byas nas khyi'i skye gnas su zhugs so|| de nas de skyes pa tsam nyid nas dgon pa na gnas par mngon par brtson zhiḡ rtag tu khyi dag dang lhan cig tu dgon pa'i mtha' gcig na gnas so|| nam zhiḡ na rgyal po rta'i shing rta la dga' ba zhiḡ gi rta'i shing rta'i ko lpags khyi dag gis zos par gyur to|| de nas rgyal pos bkyon par gyur pas “khyi thams cad yul yul nas khug la dus gcig tu sod cig” ces bka' stsal te|| de nas byang chub sems dpa' sus kyang ma mthong bar rgyal po 'khor gyi dkyil na bzhugs pa'i seng ge'i khri'i 'og tu zhugs la|| rgyal po des kyang gzigs par gyur to|| rgyal pos “rta'i shing rta'i **ko lpags za ba po** 'dir 'ongs kyi| 'ongs su zin kyang khyod mi btang ngo” zhes kyang lung stsal to|| des smras pa| “gal te bdag pham na chad pa gsal bar thob shig |” rgyal pos smras pa| “khyod ko lpags zos pa'i phyir pham pa kho na ma yin nam|” des smras pa| “khyed cag pho brang 'khor ba rnam nyon cig | dud 'gro dag tu skyes pas ni bza' bar bya ba dang bza' bar bya ba ma yin pa mi shes so|| gal te re zhiḡ bdag kho nas zos pa de lta na yang 'di ni de'i srung ba po rnam kyi tshul ma yin pa yin gyi bdag gi ni ma yin na| yul dang grong khyer dang grong na gnas pa rnam la nyes pa ci yod| de ni gcig gis zos kyis thams cad kyis ni ma yin la| rgyal pos kyang thams cad la chad pas chod cig ces **tshad mar** ma **byas par** bka' stsal to|| de'i phyir ci mi rnam la yang chos 'di yin nam| 'on te ma yin| gal te de rnam la ma yin na ni mi snyoms pa nyid du thal bar 'gyur rol||” de nas rgyal po de

de lta bu la sogs pa'i snying 'dzin par byed pa mi'i tshig rmad du byung ba dag gis mnyes par gyur
te| khyi'i gnod pa de yang bzlog par mdzad la| chos la gzhol bar yang gyur to||

§125 taṁ **carmabhakṣakaṁ** (ko lpags za ba po) | **pramāṇīkṛtya** (tshad mar ma byas par)
mukhīkṛtya |

[Sasaki 1977: 88.23–35] **yang gi sgras** ni mngon par shes pa **mtha' dag** smros so|| de'i phyir de ltar
byang chub sems dpa' rnam mngon par shes pa lnga char yang dag par ldan par gyur nas **sems can**
la phan pa'i phyir| dud 'gro'i skye gnas kyi gnas gang dag tu **skyes pa ka pinydza la** dang ne tso dang
phu ron la sogs pa'i skyes rabs de dag dka' ba byed pa shes par bya ba'i phyir brjod par bya'o||

'dir bshad pa|

gang las sems can yongs smin phyir|| **bsod nams phung po** btang bya stel||

brtse bas ngan song du skye ba|| las 'di dam pa'i dka' spyod do||

§126 **pañca (lnga)_api (yang)_ity api-śabdaḥ** (**yang gi sgras**) **kārsnye** (**mtha' dag**) sam-
pūrṇatvam āsām āha | **satvārtham** (**sems can la phan pa'i phyir**) adhamapakṣitā jātīm
utpannaḥ (**skyes pa**) | **Kapīñjalaḥ** (**ka pinydza la**) | **puṇyarāśīn** (**bsod nams phung po**)
buddhakṣetrān |

Ad CŚ V.18

[Sasaki 1977: 89.21–25] 'dir bshad pa|

gang zhig rgya mtsho chu **thigs** dang || lhun po **yungs kar** sa gzhi ni||

bag tsam dag gis 'jal nus te|| byang chub sems dpa'i yon tan 'jal||

§127 **truṭi (thigs)-sarṣapa (yungs kar)-mātrā** (**bag tsam dag**) |

Ad CŚ V.20

[Sasaki 1977: 91.9–14] gzhan dag 'bras bu bsngags par byed cing **gtong ba** dang len pa sgrub par
byed pa de ni ji ltar tshong pa dag khe'i phyir rdzas gtong ba de dang 'dra la| byang chub sems dpa'
rnam ni snying rje chen po'i gzhan gyi dbang du gyur pas gzhan mngon par mtho bar bya ba'i
ched kho nar yongs su gtong stel| de'i phyir de rnam kyi sbyin pa las byung ba'i bsod nams la zad
pa med do||

§128 **tyāgam (gtong ba) ādadānās** (**len pa?**) **tyāgaṁ svīkurvantaḥ** tan nirvartayanti |
tyāgaṁ kurvanti |

Ad CŚ V.21

[Sasaki 1977: 92.16–19]

gang gi chos kyi sgrīb pa rnam|| rnam pa kun tu spangs gyur pa||

mya ngan 'das pa de dag la|| bsgrub par bya min ci yang med||

§129 **yeṣāṁ (gang gi)** bodhisatvānāṁ **dharmāṇāṁ** (**chos kyi**) sambaddhāny **āvaraṇāni**
(**sgrīb pa**) prahīṇāni **teṣāṁ** (**de dag la**) prahīṇatvān **nirvāṇā**^[16b6] **nāṁ** (**mya ngan 'das pa**)
nirvāṇaprāptānāṁ nirvidyante |

[Sasaki 1977: 94.19–95.3] byang chub sems dpa'i mthu las kyang de'i spyod pa'i 'bras bu'i ngo bo sangs rgyas bcom ldan 'das dpe mi mnga' ba mthu'i khyad par bsam gyis mi khyab pa rnams sol|| gang dag kha cig ni rang gi lhag par mos pas dbul ba nyid kyis sangs rgyas bcom ldan 'das mthu bsam gyis mi khyab pa mnga' ba de de ltar mi rtogs pa 'ba' zhig tu ma zad kyi| 'on kyang skur pa 'debs par yang byed de| de skad du yang | **de bzhin gshegs pa ni thams cad mkhyen pa** ma yin tel| skyes bu nyid yin pa'i phyir mi gzhan bzhin no|| zhes smra'o|| de'i phyir 'dir de bzhin gshegs pa ni thams cad mkhyen pa ma yin tel| zhes smra ba 'di la 'di skad dri bar bya ste| gang dam bca' ba'i **tshig gnyis** nye bar bkod pa de ci don gcig pa zhig gam| 'on te **don tha dad** pa zhig yin grang ||

don gcig go zhen ni| zlos pa'i nyes par 'gyur rol|| **don tha dad** do zhe na brjod par 'dod pa'i don go bar byed pa ma yin no|| **brjod du med pa** yin no zhe na| **brjod du med pa** nyid 'di ci zhig | gal te **brjod pa nyid med pa nyid** yin na ni|| de'i phyir tshig 'di gnyis ma smras pa nyid kyi phyir don ci yang go bar mi byed do|| ci ste de nyid dang gzhan nyid du brjod du med pa nyid kyi phyir brjod du med pa yin no zhe na 'o na ni ji skad du brjod par bya ba de skad du brjod par gyis shig | gang gcig ma yin zhing gcig ma yin pa yang ma yin pa'i dngos po de lta bu ni srid par bya ba yang mi nus sol|| de'i phyir de ltar rang gis dam bcas pa'i gang gi don khong du chud par mi nus pas ko rtsod pa ga la rnyed|

...

[Sasaki 1977: 95.9–12] gal te 'di ni **ltag chod** zhig go zhe na| **lan** yod na ni **ltag chod** du 'gyur ba zhig na de yang **nga la** gdab par mi nus tel| gang dang gang smras pa de dang de gnyi ga la grub pa med pa'i phyir rol|| gang zhig gnyi ga la 'grub par 'gyur ba dag gis ni ci yang khas ma blangs sol||

§130 (padadvayaṃ (tshig gnyis) | tathāgata (de bzhin gshegs pa)-sarvajñau (thams cad mkhyen pa) | nānārthatve (don tha dad) asarvajñāśabdenānya^[16b7] eva ucyate | tathāgatasya kim āyātām | avācyam (brjod du med pa) ity ekārthanānārthābhyām | vācyatā 'bhavo abhāvo anuktatvaṃ (brjod pa nyid med pa nyid) | jātyuttaram (ltag chod) ity ucyate | yac codyam ātmany (nga la) api lagati sati parihāra (lan) iti | sapakṣābhāvāt kutaḥ⁽¹⁾ parihāraḥ (lan) |

(1) Reduplicated in MS.

[Sasaki 1977: 95.20–33] khyod la 'jig rten pa dang 'gal bar 'gyur ro zhe na| bdag dang 'jig rten mi 'gal tel| 'di ltar bdag ni khyod la yang rnam pa gzhan du zhugs la| 'jig rten la yang rnam pa gzhan du yin no|| **khyod** ni mkhas par **rlom pa** zhig ste| bdag gis tshig 'di lta bus de'i mkhas par **rlom pa** nyid de **sel bar byed** do|| khyod ni **des** 'jig rten slu bar byed de| de bsal bas **'jig rten** yongs su bskyangs par 'gyur rol|| gang gi tshe 'jig rten dang lhan cig smra ba de'i tshe na ni 'jig rten gyi rtogs pa ma bsal bar 'jig rten pa'i dngos po la tha snyad du byed de| bdag dang 'jig rten la ni 'jig rten pa'i don la tshig tha dad pa'am blo tha dad pa med la| khyod ni rang gi blos phyin ci log tu rtogs pas bsul la| rjes su dpag pas gtsor byed cing bdag nyid mkhas par khas 'ches nas 'jug pas kho bos de mi bzod do|| khyod ji lta ba de bzhin du grub pa'i mtha' gzhan gyis bsul shing mkhas par rlom pa gzhan rnams kyang yin pas thams cad kyang bdag gis dgag par bya'ol||

§131 anyathā pravṛttir iti upapattyāṃ | tvāṃ (khyod) mānaṃ (rlom pa nyid) khaṇḍayāmi (sel bar byed) | lokas ('jig rten) tu na māni | tena (des) tadvacanenaiva bodhayāmi |

[Sasaki 1977: 95.33–39] rjes su dpag pas gtso bor gyur pa 'di la ni mi 'dod pa mang por 'gyur tel ma la sogs pa dag kyang 'di'i bgrod bya ma yin par mi 'gyur tel bud med nyid kyi phyir rang gi chung ma bzhin no|| de bzhin du 'di'i ltar na **rig byed kyi sgra** yang rtag pa dang ma byas pa dang rang 'byung dang tshad mar mi 'gyur tel sgra nyid yin pa'i phyir smyon pa'i sgra bzhin no||

§132 vedarūpaśabdo **vedaśabdaḥ** (**rig byed kyi sgra**) |

Ad CŚ V.24

[Sasaki 1977: 96.5–8] nas dang til dang sā lu la sogs pa dag ltar **rgyu'i khyad par las** 'bras bu'i khyad par khas len pas 'gro ba'i bla ma de bzhin gshegs pa rnam kyi bsam gyis mi khyab pa nyid khas blang bar nus pa nyid de|

§133 **hetuviśeṣād** (**rgyu'i khyad par las**) iti dānādīḥ |

Ad CŚ V.25

[Sasaki 1977: 97.14–20] ji ltar blo zhan pa rnam blun pa'i rang bzhin can nyid kyi rab tu **rnam par 'byed par mi nus pa'i** phyir rten cing 'brel par 'byung ba zab mo'i rang bzhin gyis ma skyes pa'i mtshan nyid can bdag dang bdag gi ba dang bral ba la skrag pa de bzhin du| phra mo lta bu rnam kyang rgya che ba'i khyad par dang ldan pa'i chos la yin tel de'i phyir byis pa rnam ni mos pa dman pa nyid kyi de bzhin gshegs pa'i phul du byung ba gcig nas gcig tu brgyud pa'i mthar thug pa de la mi dad do||

§134 avibhāvyamāno (rab tu **rnam par 'byed par mi nus pa'i** phyir?) ^[16b8] anirūpyamāṇaḥ |

|| 5 ||

[End of the Chapter V]

Ad Chapter VI

[D 106b5–120a5; C 103b5–117a6; P 108b7–133b2; N 117b3–132a1.]

Ad CŚ VI.1

[D 106b7–107a6] gal te de ltar na rab tu byung ba rnam la ^[107a1] ci'i phyir gtsug lag khang dang kha zas dang chos gos gya nom pa la sogs pa yongs su longs spyod par gnang | 'di ltar gtsug lag khang ches yid du 'ong bas gzhi bstar ba sna tshogs pas brgyan pa| rtsig pa tshon mdog yid du 'ong bas bskus pa| skar khung yangs pa| sbrang bu mchu rings dang sha sbrang dang sdig sprul dang bral ba dang | ras 'jam pos gtums pa'i stan dang sngas nang tshangs can gyis mdzes par byas pa'i khri 'deg dang bcas pa can dag yongs su longs spyod pa'i phyir gnang la| de bzhin du bza' ba dang btung ba dri zhim zhing shin tu 'jam pa'i tshod ma **ro brgya pa** dang | sha dang | zho dang | 'o ma dang | mar dang | rgyal mo ka ras brgyan pa yongs su longs spyod pa dag dang | chos gos rin 'bum phrag ri ba dag yongs su longs spyod pa'i phyir gnang ba yin no|| gang gi phyir 'di dag thams cad ni bde ba dang rjes su mthun pa yin zhing | bde ba sgrub par byed pa dag kyang 'dod chags kyi gzhi yin la| thog mar gzhi yongs su spangs pa'i sgo nas kyang nad dag phyir bco bar bya'o|| de'i phyir sdug

bsngal phal che ba'i lam bsgrub par bya stel dper na gcer bu ba dag bzhin no|| ji skad nye bar bstan pa bzhin gnas shing rlung dang nyi ma grang zhing tsha ba dag gis mngon par bcom pa dri ma'i 'dam gyis lus spags pa de dag ni skra 'bal ba la sogs pa'i sdug bsngal sron pa nyid kyi phyir **dka' thub can** zhes bya'o zhe na|

§135 **śatarasa (ro brgya pa)**_iti mṛdvādibhedena jñeyam |

[D 107a6–b2] bshad par bya stel|

bde bas 'dod chags 'phel 'gyur zhing.|| sdug pas khro ba 'phel 'gyur na||

cis bde **dka' thub can** min zhing.|| sdug pa dka' thub can **cis** yin|| [CŚ VI.1 (126)]

gal te bde bas 'dod chags 'phel ba'i phyir| bde ba myong bar 'gyur ba'i yul yongs su spangs pa mchog tu 'gyur ro snyam na ni sdug bsngal gyis kyang khro ba 'phel ba'i phyir sdug bsngal myong bar 'gyur ba'i yul yongs su spangs pa yang mchog tu btus par 'gyur ba ma yin nam| de'i phyir khyod la rgyu gang gis **bde bar 'gyur ba dka' thub can** ma ^[107b1] yin pa dang | **sdug bsngal can dka' thub can** du 'gyur| gang gi phyir nyon mongs pas gdung bar byed pa las dka' thub can yin na| 'di dag ni gnyis char yang 'dod chags dang zhe sdang gi me dag gis gdung ba'i phyir| ji ltar gcig dka' thub can la cig shos ma yin|

§136 **sukhīyaḥ** (bde bar 'gyur ba) sa **kena** (**cis**) kāraṇena **na tapasvī** (**dka' thub can**), **duḥkhiṭaḥ** (**sdug bsngal can**) |

[D 107b3–5] **sbyangs pa'i yon tan** dang yo byad bsnyungs pa ston pa las bde ba myong bar 'gyur ba'i longs spyod pa bkag pa Sh'a-kya 'dod chags **can rnam la yang 'dod chags skye bar** thal bar lta **ga la 'gyur** la| **gtsug lag khang** dang zas dang chos gos **gya nom pa la sogs pa** longs spyod pa'i phyir **zhe sdang can rnam la yang zhe sdang 'byung bar lta ga la 'gyur**| de'i phyir rnam pa thams cad du Sh'a-kya rnam kho na dka' thub can yin te| 'dod chags dang bral ba ltar kun tu 'dod chags can yang thabs kyis nyon mongs pa spong ba la zhugs pa'i phyir rol| **phyi rol pa dag** ni skye bo rnam par rmongs pas nye bar bstan pa'i lam gyi rjes su 'gro bas rtag tu nyon mongs pa'i gdung bas gdungs pa nyid kyi phyir dka' thub can ma yin par 'gyur rol||

§137 **kena kāraṇena tapasvī** | dhutās ca te tyaktā ajñair guṇās ca_iti | **dhutaguṇās** (**sbyangs pa'i yon tan**) ta eva saṃlekhāḥ saṃlikhanti | pratipakṣatvena vyapanayanti | kleśān iti kṛtvā | tadupadeśād **rāgiṇām api kuto rāga utpattiḥ** ('dod chags **can rnam la yang 'dod chags skye bar** thal bar lta **ga la 'gyur**) | **prañītā** (**gya nom pa**) **vihara** (**gtsug lag khang**)_ādi (**la sogs pa**) sevayā dveṣavipakṣatvāt | **kuto dveṣotpattiḥ dveṣiṇāṃ** (**zhe sdang can rnam la yang zhe sdang 'byung bar lta ga la 'gyur**) | ^[17a1] **bāhyāḥ**(**phyi rol pa dag**) kṣapaṇādayaḥ |

The Example

[D 107b5–7] bu ram shing btsir ba bzhin no||

ji ltar bu ram shing btsir bar gyur ba dang | **bu ram gyi khu ba** dang | tshigs ma dang | bu ram yi **dbu ba** dang hwags dang rgyal mo ka ra la sogs pa rnam 'thob par 'gyur ba de bzhin du| Shākya rnam kyis kyang sdug pa dang mi sdug pa'i mtshan ma'i sgro mi 'dogs pa'i phyir 'dod chags la sogs pa'i

nyon mongs pas gzir ba yin dang | mthong ba'i chos dang phyi mar bde ba'i khyad par sna tshogs
 'thob par 'gyur gyi| sdug bsngal gtso bor gyur pa rnams kyis de lta ma yin no||
 §138 lasitā kiñcit ghanatvaṃ **phāṇitīm** (bu ram gyi khu ba) | **phena** (dbu ba)_āder
 ghanatvaṃ |

[D 107b7–108a3] 'dir bshad pa|

mi gang mkhas bde **'dod chags kyi|| me** yi gdung ba bzod pa de||
don dam ^[108a1] **par** na dka' thub can|| sdug la **'dod chags me** yod min||
 gal te phyi gdung nang rmongs phyir|| dka' thub can de nyid du min||
 ri dags 'dab chags thams cad kyang || ci'i phyir dka' thub can mi 'gyur||
chos mi mthun phyir rigs pa yis|| **gnyis kyis dka' thub can** mi 'gyur||
 'di ni tshe grang dag cig car|| gnas yod ma yin ji bzhin no||
gal te 'dod pa tshad ma ni|| chos dang chos ni ma yin pa'i||
 gdung la 'dod pa mtshungs par 'gyur||
 gal te dam pa'i blo chos na|| dam min blo yis chos mi 'gyur||

§139 **rāgāgnir** ('dod chags kyi|| **me**; 'dod chags me) āsaṅgānalaḥ | **paramatvāt** (don dam par)
 śreṣṭhatvāt | na duḥkhīti tapasvīti yojyaṃ | tasyāsty āsaṅgāgnir yataḥ | kleśatāpa-
 duḥkhitvābhyām | **vaidharmyāt** (chos mi mthun phyir) virodhāt | iṣṭa-**dvābhyām** eva (gnyis
 kyis) **tapasvī** (dka' thub can)_iti **cet icchā** (gal te 'dod pa)_ityādi |

Ad CŚ VI.2

[D 108a3–7] **'dod chags la sogs pa de dag** spong bar 'dod pas de dag gi las shes par byas nas| de dag
 gi gnyen po bsten par bya ste| de la|

'dod chags las ni sdud pa ste|| khro ba'i las ni rtsod pa'o||

'byung ba kun la rlung bzhin du|| **gti mug las** ni gsos 'debs pa'o|| [CŚ VI.2 (127)]

'dod chags ni de la mngon par chags pas sems can dang sems can ma yin par bgrangs pa'i **dnegos po**
yang dag par 'dzin par byed de| de'i sman ni 'khor 'dab spang ba'o||

khro ba ni kun nas rgyab kyis phyogs pa'i phyir na 'thab pa dang rtsod pa'i las can te| de'i sman
 ni tshogs sdud pa gtong ba dang byams pa'i rjes su 'jug pa dang | yid dang mthun pa'i gtsug lag
 khang dang zas la sogs pa yongs su longs spyod pa'o||

gti mug ni mchog dang mchog ma yin pa mi shes pa'i phyir kun nas nyon mongs pa'i tshogs
 thams cad yongs su gsal bar byed do|| ji ltar rlung ni me la sogs pa 'byung ba chen po rnams lhag
 par 'jug pa'i sgo nas| me'i 'bar ba dang chu'i grang ba nyid dang | sa'i sra ba nyid bsal bar byed pa
 de bzhin du| gti mug kyang **'dod chags dang zhe sdang** gnyis shin tu chen po nyid skyed par byed
 de| rang gi dmigs pa la skyon du mi lta ba'i phyir rol||

...

[D 108b2–3]

rab tu zhi phyir mnyam phyogs rung min zhing || nor sogs dag las sbyin pa bsngags min la||

dpung **bsnyems** skye bo dbye bas sgrub min te|| de la bdag 'dir pha rol gnon par 'dod||
 ces smra'o||

§140 eṣām (de dag) iti rāgādīnārṇ ('dod chags la sogs pa) saṅgraho vastusaṅgrahaḥ (dngos po yang dag par 'dzin par byed) | rāgakrodhayoḥ ('dod chags dang zhe sdang) dīpanaṁ preraṇaṁ | mo^[17a2]hasya karma (gti mug las) | praśamāya (rab tu zhi phyir)_iti |

[D 108b3]

thub chen khyod kyis gang gsungs pa|| de nyid legs par tshar phyin te||
nyon mongs ye shes kho na yis|| rtogs kyi las **gzhan gyis** ma lags|| zhe'o||

...

[D 108b6–7] ji ltar chu'i srin po'i las nya sdud pa yin pa de bzhin du 'dod chags kyi las kyis thams cad sdud pa'o|| ji ltar mi gnyis pa'i las 'tshed pa yin pa de bzhin du| khro ba'i las ni rtsod pa yin te| de ni rtsod par byed pa na mi snyan cing zhe gcod pa la sogs pa dag gis gzhan **'tshed par byed do**|| ji ltar gsum pa'i las me sbor ba yin pa de bzhin du gti mug gi las kyang stel||

Ad CŚ VI.3

[D 109a3–6]

ma phrad pa las 'dod chags ni|| sdug bsngal **spungs med** las khro sdug |
yongs mi shes las gti mug stel|| de dag gis de dag mi rtogs|| [CŚ VI.3 (128)]
'dir 'dod chags ni 'dod chags kyi gzhi mngon par 'dod pa'i yul ma thob pa las sdug bsngal yin la| khro ba ni **stobs** dang ldan pa gzhom par mi nus pa las sdug bsngal yin zhing | gti mug ni don zhib mo yongs su mi shes pa las sdug bsngal yin no|| de'i phyir 'di dag ni rgyu 'di dag gi sgo nas sdug bsngal du gyur la| de dag nyid kyis zil gyis mnan pa'i de dag nyid yongs su mi shes pa gang yin pa 'di ni| 'di'i cher sdug bsngal ba'o|| de'i phyir de ltar na sdug bsngal gtong bas rtsub pa nyid kyi phyir dgra bo lag pa **mtshon cha** ral gri rnon po thogs pa gdengs pa rnams bzhin du yongs su spang bar bya'o||

§141 caṇḍasya śātror (mtshon cha) iti śeṣaḥ | (‘balaṁ (stobs?) sāmāntādi-mamāvyaḥchārī_iti | darpyo (spungs med?) baladarpyaḥ | mama rocata iti sambandhavipakṣāyāṁ ṣaṣṭī | pacatī ('tshed par byed do) patatī | puruṣam apriyaṁ | evam anyebhyo (gzhan gyis) 'pi_iti dāntāntikam uktaṁ |^{...1)}

(1) These passages are not exactly identified.

Ad CŚ VI.6

[D 110a7] 'di dag gi skye ba'i dus kyang nye bar zin par byas te| dus dang rjes su 'tsham par gnyen po bsten par bya'o||

§142 eṣārṇ ('di dag gi) rāgādīnārṇ prasravam utpattāṁ |

[D 110b1–4] nang par 'phro dang bcas pa'i gnyid kyis mig brnyal| phyer zin kyang zhu zum zum por blta zhing lus kyi bya ba la g-yengs pas gti mug phal che bar gnas pa rjes su 'jug go || phyis ni tshol khro'i sdug bsngal gyi 'khor lo la zhugs te| bkres pa dang | skom pas dub par gyur cing | **mig** g-yo la **yangs pa 'byed** cing | 'byed pa'i bu la yang pha rol po ltar mngon par mi dga' ba na khro ba 'ba' zhig dang ldan pa'i gnas skabs nyams su myong bar 'gyur rol|| phyi dro ni dub pa'i tshegs dang bral zhing

dbang po yongs su tshim pa na| 'dod chags kyi chom rkun bde 'chams legs par rnyed pas dge ba'i
nor bcom pas nor med par byed do|| de'i phyir de ltar rig par byas nas bag yod pas dus ji lta ba bzhin
phyir bzlog par bya'o||

§143 **vivṛte** (**yangs pa 'byed**) 'pi_iti **nayane** (**mig**) | (anāyatan samkucitaṁ | prasaraḥ
praśrayaḥ tata iti tena | na syatha tena vyathāṁ manyate |⁽¹⁾)

(1) These passages are not exactly identified.

Ad CŚ VI.7: The Example

[D 111a6–b2] rgyal po skya bseng bzhin no||
ji ltar rgyal po skya bseng lings la song bas drang srong ri dags mo la log par zhugs pa zhig sgra thos
te| sgra grvag par phog pa nyid kyi phyir drang srong la mdas bsnun pa dang des de la gang gi tshe
'khrig pa bsten par gyur pa de'i tshe khyod 'chi bar 'gyur ro zhes dmod pa dor bas so|| de tshangs
par spyod pa don du gnyer bas rgyal srid btang nas nags su dong ngo|| de nas nam zhig na nyi ma
nub ka'i tshe nyi ma nub la khad par gyur cing | des rang gi btsun mo rgyal po ma dri'i bu mo **gos
sgren du gyur pa** la nyi ma mngon du phyogs pa mthong bas de 'di snyam du gang lha rnams kyang
'gugs par byed pa'i nga'i btsun mo ni 'di ltar blta na sdug pa zhig go snyam du sems te| de nas 'dod
chags kyi dbang gis de dang lhan cig sbyar bar gyur cing shi bar yang gyur to||

§144 **vinagnā** (**gos sgren du gyur pa**)_iti vinaṣṭarṁ |

*Ad CŚ VI.9: The Example **

[D 112b1–5] **Chos sred** bzhin no||
ji ltar byang chub sems dpa' **Blo gros bzang po** lung bstan pa'i dus su bcom ldan 'das Mar me mdzad
kyis zhabs gnyis kyis ral pa mnan pa mthong ste| Chos sred 'khrugs pas dud 'gro rnams ji lta ba
bzhin du rkang pa gnyis kyis ral pa gnon no zhes ngag gis nyes par spyod pa smras pa dang | las des
de bskal pa dgu bcu rtsa gcig tu dud 'gro dag tu skyes so|| de nyar gyur pas gzings rdub phan bcom
ldan 'das Shākya thub pa'i mtshan thos te da dung yang bdag bde ba rgyas shing dud 'gro'i skye
gnas su sdod dam zhes rang gi lus chud gsan zhing shi 'phos nas mi rnams kyi nang du skyes te|
bcom ldan 'das Shākya thub pa'i bstan pa la rab tu byung nas rang gi sgo drung na 'chags pas skyo
bo las dgra bcom pa nyid mngon sum du byas te| bcom ldan 'das kyis kyang gzigs nas Chos sred
shin tu yun ring mo zhig nas mthong ngo zhes gsungs pa lta bu'o||

* See Ueda 1994: 144, notes 15 and 16.

§145 ^[17a3] **Dharmaruci** (**Chos sred**) bhikṣuḥ | jaṭā **Sumateḥ** (**Blo gros bzang po**) jñeyā |

§146 (parśukeva parśukā | pārśugulikā dhātuvāde lagnaḥ |⁽¹⁾)

(1) These phrases are unclear.

Ad CŚ VI.12

[D 113b4–5]
rtag tu **sa 'dzin** sogs dga' ba'i|| gtong po za po gtsang zhing 'gyur||
de 'dra sogs la mtshan nyid rnams|| 'dod chags **can gyi mi la snang**|| [CŚ VI.12 (137)]

§147 **gandharvo** (?**sa 'dzin**) **gāyanaḥ** |

The Example

[D 113b7–114a1] nor bsgyur gyi **sha za bzhin** no||

ji ltar nor bsgyur mkhan yod na 'tshog chas rnam pa sna tshogs sdud par byed la de dor na thams
cad 'dor ba de bzhin du 'dod chags yod na 'tshog chas rnam pa sna tshogs sdud par byed la| 'dod
chags dor na thams cad 'dor ro||

§148 **piśāca iva** (**sha za bzhin**) **piśācaḥ** | **samlagnatvāt** | **kanyānām śreṣṭhatvaṁ** |

Ad CŚ VI.13

[D 114a2–4] bshad par bya ste|

sangs rgyas rnam kyis chags can la|| zas dang chos gos gtsug lag khang ||

dge legs spangs pa thams cad dang || rtag tu bla ma'i drung gnas gsungs|| [CŚ VI.13 (138)]

'dod chags la spyod pas ni gnas dang zas dang chos gos 'dod chags dang bral ba skyed cing ser ba
yid dang mi mthun pa dge legs spangs pa dag 'dod par bya'o zhes sangs rgyas bcom ldan 'das rnam
kyis gsungs so||

...

[D 114b1–2] yang 'dod chags la spyod pa de ni rtag tu bla ma'i drung du gzhaḡ par bya ste| de ltar
na rtag tu **bla mas bzhin bskul** zhing 'phags pa'i rigs la rab tu gnas pa 'di'i 'dod chags thul bar 'gyur
la| tshul bzhin ma yin pa'i yid la byed pas spad pas srab skyogs dang bcas pa nyid kyi phyr mtshams
las 'da' bar mi nus so|| zhe sdang la spyod pa ni **de las bzlog pa'i gtsug lag khang la sogs pa** dag dang
gnas rnam par dben pa'o|| gti mug la spyod pa ni 'dren ma dag go|

§149 **tadvarjitaṁ** (**de las bzlog pa'i**) **apraṇītaṁ vihārādikam** (**gtsug lag khang la sogs pa** dag) ity
arthaḥ | **manaḥpratikūlāni** (**yid dang mi mthun pa**) **rāgacaritacittānanukūlāni** | **avagraho**
gurvavaṣṭabdhīḥ (**bla mas bzhin bskul**) |

The Example

[D 114b3–4] bram ze'i srin pos bzung ba la mi gtsang ba ster ba bzhin no||

ji ltar skyes bu gang zhig bram ze'i srin pos bzung bar gyur pa de la 'bru chang la sogs pa mi gtsang
ba'i rdzas rnam ster zhing des de 'gro bar 'gyur ba de bzhin du 'dod chags can rnam la mi sdug
pa'o||

gang gis sten par byed pa'i mi|| **nyon mongs zhi bar** 'gyur ba de||

de yis brten bya gang gi phyr|| 'di la nyon mongs mi 'phel phyr||

§150 tam eva mānasya yena kāraṇena **kleśāḥ śāntim yānti** (**nyon mongs zhi bar** 'gyur ba)
tena kāraṇena tatra se^[17a4] vitavyaṁ | **avedanīyaṁ** |

Ad CŚ VI.15: The Example

[D 115a5–6] **glang rgan** la sman gtong ba bzhin no||

ji ltar glang rgan skyon can 'ga' zhig de'i nang nye bar zhi bar bya ba'i phyir sman ster ba'i rdzi bo nyid gsod pa bzhin du yid du mi 'ong ba thos pa myong bar 'gyur ba'i las sngar byas pa'i sbyor ba por yang 'gyur te| gang yid du mi 'ong ba thos par byed pa'o||

§151 **jaraś (rgan) cāmsau gauś (glang) cetiṭa ca** |

Ad CŚ VI.16: The Example

[D 115b2–4] phyugs rdzi mo'i **bu mo** bzhin dang | dge tshul bzhin no||

ji ltar phyugs rdzi mo zhig mun khung na rang gi **bu mo** khur skya dag za ba'i sgra thos te| chun ma'i bu mor yongs su brtags nas khros pas ban glang mo 'di ci za zhes smras la| gang gi tshe de'i bu mos nga nyid yin no zhes smras pa de'i tshe dga' ste ae ma byi ba mo zhig za'o zhes smras te| de'i phyir rnam par rtog pa ma gtogs par sgra 'ga' yang yid du 'ong ba'am yid du mi 'ong ba mi srid do||

§152 **duhitur (bu mo) iti kartari ṣaṣṭhī** |

Ad CŚ VI.17

[D 116a1–3] gal te sdang ba'i gshe bas gzhan gyi snying la gnod pas gshe pa po chad pas gcod par bya ba yin no zhes bstan bcos las **mthong ba'i phyir** bshad na ni tshig snyan pa brjod pa las kyang gzhan gyi sems 'dzin pa'i phyir de bzhin du bstod pa po mchod par bya ba yang de las ci'i phyir ma bshad| **rgyu** mtshungs bzhin du ci'i phyir gcig chad pas gcad par bshad la gcig **mchod byar** ma yin te| de'i phyir mi snyoms pa nyid kyi phyir lugs kyi bstan bcos tshad ma ma yin no||

§153 **hetāv (rgyu) iti yuktatvakaraṇe | atah pūjā (mchod bya)_api yuktatvād eva yujyate | anuktam api_iti drśyamānatvād (mthong ba'i phyir) eva** |

Ad CŚ VI.18

[D 116a5–7]

khod kyis smad bya ma smras kyang || gal te gzhan gyis shes na ni||

smra po la khro mi rigs na|| yang dag min smra la ci smos|| [CŚ VI.18 (143)]

gal te de'i yan lag smad par bya ba zhar ba 'am sdug pa zhes bya ba gang yin pa de ma smras kyang gzhan dag gis shes par 'gyur na ni bden par gyur pa'i skyon des gshe mod kyi bden par gyur pa nyid kyi phyir gshe ba po yang dag par smra ba de la des khro bar bya bar mi rigs na yang dag min smra la ci smos te| **mi bden par smras pa'i** skyon **gyis gnod pa'i** phyir rol|| de ni gtan nyams pas ji ltar na de la dam pa bsri ba med par gnas par 'gyur rol||

§154 **mṛṣāvāde asatyavādena_eva (mi bden par smras pa'i skyon gyis) svayam upahataḥ (gnod pa) kiṁ tatra krodhena | evam anyatrāpi satyāsatyayor vaktavyaṁ jñātavyaṁ** |

Ad CŚ VI.19

[D 116b3–5]

dman las mi snyan zhes bya ba|| nges par 'byung ba ma yin te||

de phyir dman byung mi snyan pa|| yan gar nyung zad lta bur snang || [CŚ VI.19 (144)]

gang gi phyir skyes bu dman pa chos ma yin pa 'dod cing sdig pa kun tu spyod la| pha rol po sdug bsngal ba la mngon par dga' ba dag las ni mi snyan pa thos pa kho na nges par 'byung ba ma yin te| **don ma yin no cog byed pa nyid kyi phyir** rol|| gal te de **tshig mi snyan pa** tsam zhig byin pas yongs

su tshim na ni gang gsod pa dang 'ching ba la sogs pa mngon par mi 'dod pa lta ches mchog cig rnyed pa ma yin nam| de'i phyir yongs su dga' ba'i gnas la ci ste khro ba bsten par 'gyur|

§155 **nīcāt** (**dman las**) maraṇādy-**anarthakarād** (**don ma yin no cog byed pa nyid kyi phyir**) **apriyabhāṣaṇam** (**tshig mi snyan pa**) | lābhayā ca |

The Example

[D 116b5–117a3] 'phags pa gang po dang **dug be'u'i lte ba** lta bu bzhin no||

ji ltar 'phags pa gang po klung sho na'i pha mtha'i yul gyi mi rnams gdul bar 'dod pa la bcom ldan 'das kyis 'di skad du mi de dag ni ma rungs shing | rab tu gtum pa ste| der sdug bsngal bar gnas par gyur ta re zhes bka' stsal pas| des bcom ldan 'das gal te bdag la gshe bar gyur na ni| ae ma ma la gang dag bdag la rdeg par mi byed pa 'di dag ni **des pa** zhig go snyam du kho bo sems par bgyid la gal te srog dang bral ba'i bar du bgyid na yang | ae ma ma la gang dag bdag gi lus rul pa 'di la thar par byed pa 'di dag ni bdag la phan 'dogs pa zhig go snyam du de ltar sems par bgyid do zhes gsol ba dang | de'i tshe bcom ldan 'das kyis gñang ngo||

yang ji ltar **dug be'u'i lte ba** lta bu'i rtsa ba'i 'og tu 'ga' zhig la nyon mongs pa dag thog tu bab par 'gyur ba dang de de'i rgyus mya ngan byed pa na gzhan gyis gang dug mi bzad pa dang 'brel ba las srog dag dang phral bar ma gyur na khyod mya ngan ma byed cig | gang 'dir bsdad pa ni ma shi ba 'ga' yang med kyis khyod ni bsod nams dang ldan pa zhig ste| dga' ba nyid bya bar 'os pa ma yin nam zhes smras te|

de bzhin du gang zhig skye bo dman pa las **bslang ba** tsam zhig thos pa des ni dga' ba kho nar bya'i mya ngan ma yin te| nyung zad tsam gyis thar ba'i phyir rol||

§156 **sūratāḥ** (**des pa?**) priyāḥ |**vatsanābho** (**dug be'u'i lte ba**) ^[17a5] viṣavṛkṣaḥ | **ruṣṭasya** (**bslang ba?**)_ity ākroṣakartāḥ |

Ad CŚ VI.22: The Example

[D 118a3–7] bud med rnams la dpa' ba bzhin no||

rgyal po 'ga' zhig gzhan gyi yul 'khor mngon par dbab par 'dod pas rang gi dmag mi'i tshogs bos nas “gzhan gyi yul 'khor dbab pa'i phyir 'gro yis| der khyed cag gang gis ci zhig byed” ces smras pa dang | der kha cig ni “‘di skad du rje bo ji ltar grong khyer de nas su yang 'byung bar mi 'gyur zhing 'jug par mi 'gyur ba de ltar bgyid do” zhes smra'o|| gzhan dag ni “kho bo cag ni 'obs kyi bar du mchi'o” zhes smra'o|| yang gzhan dag ni “kho bo cag ni ra ba la 'dzeg par bgyid do” zhes smra'o|| de la gcig ni “gang rje bo cher dgyes pa dang bdag nyid kyang bsrung bar bgyid do” zhes smra'o|| rgyal pos kyang gus pa dam pas smras pa dang | “bdag ni gang gi tshe 'di rnams kyis rgyal po de kun nas gñon par 'gyur ba de'i tshe rgyal po de lta bzhin du btsun mo'i 'khor gyi bud med kyis skye bo la lcag rtsub mo dag gis shin tu brim par bgyid do” zhes smra'o|| de skad thos nas rgyal pos skyes bu nyon mongs 'di ni zhan pa 'joms pa zhig go snyam ste| dmag mi de la thugs nye bar log cing khyad du gsad par yang 'gyur rol||

§157 **nālaṃ na samadvan klībo 'śaktāḥ** |¹⁾

1) This passage might be the contents of the king's idea (*rgyal pos skyes bu nyon mongs 'di ni zhan pa 'joms pa zhig go*).

Ad CŚ VI.23

[D 118b1–3] 'dir smras pa|

gang zhig bzod pa de ni bya ba la lan du gnod pa byed par mi nus so snyam pas '**jig rten gyis** zil gyis
gnon te| de'i phyir brnyas par 'gyur bas khro ba'i gnas la khro ba nyid mdzes so||

bshad par bya ste|

gang zhig khro gnas la bzod pa|| de la sgom pa skye bar 'gyur||

yon tan gnas la '**jigs** shes pa|| khyod kyi blun pa 'ba' zhig nyid|| [CŚ VI.23 (148)]

bzod pa ni phra rgyas khro ba'i gnyen po ste| de khro ba'i gnas la **bsgoms pa** na byams pa'i ting nge
'dzin sgom pa 'dren par 'gyur rol|| de la gal te ba 'jos tsam gyi dus su bsgoms pas goms par byed na
de'i tshe sgom pa po la yon tan brgyad 'dren par 'gyur rol||

§158 **bhāvanā** (**bsgoms pa**)_iti maitrādeḥ | **laukiko** ('**jig rten gyis**) nāham samartho 'ham iti
mantavyam iti **bhayam** ('**jigs**) |

[D 119a3]

bzod bral mi **rnams khro ba** ni|| **nyes** chen **byed pa** yin mod kyi||

'on kyang **mkhas pa'i yon tan** ni|| **byed** de bzod pa'i **rgyu yin phyir**||

§159 **kṣamārahitānām** (bzod bral mi **rnams**) yady api **doṣakaraḥ** (**nyes** chen **byed pa**) **krodhaḥ**
(khro ba) api tu ('on kyang) | tathāpi sukhakṛtsna-**viduṣām**(mkhas pa'i) buddhānām | **yato**
hetur bhavaty (rgyu yin phyir) ato **guṇakaraḥ** (yon tan ... byed) **krodhaḥ** |

Ad CŚ VI.24

[D 119a3–5] 'dir smras pa|

gzi can gyis dman pa dag gis khyad du bsad pa bsrar par dka' ste| de'i phyir '**di dag tshar bcad** par
rigs so||

bshad par bya ste|

su zhig khyad bsad thar byas nas|| '**jig rten pha rol 'gro ba yod**||

de'i phyir bdag ni sdig pa bas|| brnyas pa legs so snyam du sems|| [CŚ VI.24 (149)]

sems pa dang ldan pa rnams la khyad bsad cing gcig nas gcig tu brgyud pa mthar thug pa med pa
nyid kyi phyir sus de'i **mthar bkri bar** nus|

§160 **teṣām avadhūtaḥ** ('**di dag tshar bcad** par) parābhūtaḥ | **aparyāpto** (**mthar bkri**
bar) 'samarthaḥ |

Ad CŚ VI.25

[D 119b3] gang zhig de de ltar **so sor rtog par** mi nus pa des ni rnam par shes pa'i skye ba dang 'gag
pa la sogs pa phyir bzlog par bya ste|

§161 **pratīdheyam** (**so sor rtog par**) āmukhīkāryam |

The Example

[D 120a2–4] byi ba'i dug dang dug gi shing gi rtso ba 'don pa bzhin no||

gang zhig byi ba'i dug gi **rim gro** shes pa des ni gzhom pa'am bzlog par nus pa de bzhin du skyon rnams kyi skye ba dang 'gag pa dang gnas pa'i rkyen shes pa des nyon mongs pa rnams 'joms par nus so||

yang ji ltar dug gi shing rtsa ba drungs phyung na slar 'byung bar mi 'gyur ba de bzhin du 'khor ba'i 'jug pa'i dug gi shing gi skye ba la sogs pa'i rtsa ba phyung bas slar 'jug par mi 'gyur rol||
'dir bshad pa|

sems la brten pa'i skye dang gnas|| rgyu mtshan mnyam par gyur pa dang ||

shes bya'ang **grub pa'i yul** gyur na|| de yis gti mug mun pa 'joms||

§162 **upasthānaṁ** (**rim gro**) cikitsā | śamaprāpte śāntim gate | ^[17a6] **nirhāragocara** (**grub pa'i yul**)-jñāḥ | sāḥśātviṣayajñāḥ |

|| 6 ||

[End of the Chapter VI]

Ad Chapter VII

[D. 120a6–132a3; C. 117a6–129a3; P. 133b2–147a2; N. 132a1–147b7.]

Ad CŚ VII.1

[Bhattacharya 1928: 835, 9–12; D 120a6–b3]

sdug bsngal rgya mtsho 'di la mtha' || rnam pa kun tu'ang¹⁾ yod min na||

byis khyod 'dir ni bying ba la || 'jigs pa cis na skye mi 'gyur || [CŚ VII.1 (151)]

phyogs bcu thams cad du smod pa'i phyir sdug bsngal gyi rgya mtsho chen po thog ma med pa'i dus nas srid pa ma rig pa dang | bdag tu nga rgyal ba dang sred pa las byung ba **sred pa**'i kun tu spyod pa **sum cu rtsa drug** gi sprul gyis gang bar gyur pa| lta bar 'dzin pa drug cu rtsa gnyis kyi chu'i srin pos **dkrugs pa** skye ba dang 'chi ba'i klung 'khor mang ba| khrag dang mchi ma dang 'o ma'i chu phon rgyas pa| rga ba dang na ba dang 'chi ba'i chu rlab chil chil g-yo ba| mya ngan dang | smre sngags 'don pa dang | sdug bsngal ba dang | **yid mi bde ba** dang | **'khrug pa**'i nya dang | rus sbal dang | nya ti mi dang | nya ti mi gi la dang | chu srin long long du gyur pa du mas dkrigs pa| 'dod pa la gnod pa'i chu 'khrug pa 'di la mtha' yod pa ma yin na sdug bsngal gyi rgya mtsho chen po gting med pa 'dir bying ba khyod la rgyu cis 'jigs pa 'byung bar mi 'gyur|

1) Bhattacharya 1928, 835: tu.

§163 **ṣaṭtriṅśad** (**sum cu rtsa drug**) iti cakṣuḥsparśaja-**ṭṛṣṇā** (**sred pa**)_ādayaḥ | **upāyāso** (**'khrug pa**) **daurmanasya** (**yid mi bde ba**)-buddhiḥ | **lulitaṁ** (**dkrugs pa**) malinaṁ |

The Example

[D 120b4–7] ro hi ta'i rta bzhin no||

ji ltar ro hi ta'i rta zhes bya ba'i drang srong mngon par shes pa lnga dang ldan pa zhig byung bar gyur la| de 'di snyam du gang bdag 'jig rten gyi khams kyi mthar 'gro'o snyam du sems te| rkang 'gros kyi rdzu 'phrul gyis lhun po'i zom du rkang pa 'jog pa na 'jig rten gyi mthar ma phyin par bar du shi nas lha dag gi nang du skyes shing bcom ldan 'das kyi thang du 'ongs par gyur to|| de nas de la bcom ldan 'das kyis ro hi ta'i rta ngas khyod kyi lus 'dom gang tsam po 'di nyid la **'jig rten** dang

'jig rten kun 'byung ba dang | 'jig rten 'gog pa dang 'jig rten 'gog par 'gro ba'i **lam** bstan par bya yis
zhes bka' stsal pa lta bu'o|| de ltar 'phags pa'i bden pa bzhi bstan pas 'phags pa'i bden pa bzhi
mthong bar gyur tol||

§164 **lokam** ('jig rten) iti | duḥkhaṃ pratipadaṃ **mārgaṃ** (lam) |

Ad CŚ VII.2

[Bhattacharya 1928: 836.2–5; D 121a1–4]

lang tsho rgyab tu byung gyur nas|| slar yang mdun du byung bar 'gyur||
gnas kyang 'jig rten 'di la ni|| 'gros kyis 'gran pa lta bur mngon|| [CŚ VII.2 (152)]
'dir lang tsho ni 'jig rten la dga' ba'i rgyab tu byung nas| yang de la dus phyis mdun du 'byung zhing
mdun du byung nas kyang slar rgyab tu byung la shi bas chod de slar yang mdun du byung ngo||
de'i phyir 'jig rten 'dis 'jig rten gyi bdag gis bdag nyid **gnas par** rlom mod kyil de ltar na 'di'i lang
tsho la sogs pa'i gnas skabs rnams mi gnas par mthong ba'i phyir lang tsho dang | rgas pa dang |
'chi ba rnams 'gros kyis 'gran pa ltar mngon no|| 'gros kyis 'gran pa ni 'gros kyis 'gran pa ste| skyen
zhing mgyogs pas bdag ni mngon du'o bdag ni mngon sum du'o snyam du phan tshun 'gros la bsngo
zhing lam du 'gro ba rnams bzhin no|| de ltar lang tsho la sogs pa rnams mi gnas par yongs su dpyad
de| de'i lang tsho'i rgyags pa mi rigs so||

§165 **sthitasya** (gnas par?)_ity akṛtvādhyavasasyāt |

Ad CŚ VII.3

[Bhattacharya 1928: 837.14–22; D 121a6–7] 'dir smras pa|

'gro ba'i chos can nyid kyil phyir 'jig rten la gdon mi za bar 'gro ba yod mod kyil de lta na yang **de'i**
bdag nyid yin pas de la mi 'jigs so||

bshad par bya ste|

srid par khyod la rang 'dod kyis|| 'gro ba gzhan yang yod min na||

gzhan gyi dbang dang 'jigs med par|| blo dang ldan pa su zhig 'gyur|| [CŚ VII.3 (153)]

Cf. Bhattacharya 1928: 837.

§166 **tadātmatayā** (de'i bdag nyid yin pas) **gatidharmātmatayā** ('gro ba'i chos can nyid kyil phyir) |
tata (de la?) iti gateḥ |

Ad CŚ VII.4

[Bhattacharya 1928: 838.19–839.21; D 121b5–7] 'dir smras pa|

'di'i bde bas phrogs pa'i phyir 'gro ba gcod par mi nus kyil ma 'ongs pa'i skye ba la ni sbyar bar
bya'o||

bshad par bya ste|

ma 'ongs thams cad yod min zhing|| **kun tshe'**ang **so so'i skye bo** ste||

khyod 'das ji ltar de bzhin du|| de yang mi 'gyur de ltar byos|| [CŚ VII.4 (154)]

ma 'ongs pa'i dus la mtha' med la 'das pa yang de bzhin du yin zhing khyod kyang 'das pa'i dus
thams cad du so so'i skye bo zhig ste| khyod kyil 'das pa'i dus ji ltar don med par gyur pa de bzhin
du ma 'ongs pa yang mi 'gyur ba de ltar byos shig | nyon mongs pa nye bar zhi bar ma myong bzhin

du khyod kyis 'das pa'i dus song ste| de'i phyir da ltar yang ji ltar srid pa 'di mthar gyur pa de ltar
'bad par bya'o||

§167 **sarvathā** (kun tshe) **prthagjano** (so so'i skye bo) 'sitvarṇ |

Ad CŚ VII.5

[Bhattacharya 1928: 840.12–841.3; D 122a7–b2] 'dir smras pa|

yang ci '**khōr ba** 'di la mtha' yod dam 'on te med| gal te yod na ni de'i tshe bsgrims pa med par mtha'
yod pa'i phyir '**bad pa** 'bras bu med pa nyid do|| ci ste med na ni de'i tshe bsgrims pa yod kyang
mtha' med pa'i phyir '**bad pa** 'bras bu med pa nyid do||

bshad par bya ste|

'di ni gcig tu nges par gzung bar mi nus so|| gang las zhe na| rang bzhin med pa'i phyir dang | rang
bzhin med pa'i **mtha'** dang ldan pa dang mtha' dang mi ldan pa nyid kyang **rig pa** dang ma rig pa'i
rgyu can med kyī phyir dang de gnyis kyang rkyen gzhan du ma la rag las pa'i phyir dang | **rkyen**
rnams kyang shin tu dkon pa'i phyir te| 'di gnyis char nges par rnam par gzhaḡ par mi nus so||

§168 ato **yatnas** ('**bad pa**) tavārhati_iti svabhāvābhāvādi-**saṃsārasya** ('**khōr ba**)_iti śeṣaḡ |
vidyā (**rig pa**)-vaśena_anta-tvarṇ (**mtha'**) | **pratyayānām** (**rkyen rnams**) iti vidyā-
pratyayānām |

[Bhattacharya 1928: 841.3–22; D 122b2–6] nges pa med pa de nye bar bstan pa'i phyir bshad pa|

nyan po mnyan bya 'chad po rnams|| 'byung ba shin tu rnyed dka' ste||

des na mdor na 'khōr ba ni|| mtha' med ma yin mtha' bcas min|| [CŚ VII.5 (155)]

de la dal 'byor la gnas pa'i gang zag ni nyan pa por 'gyur rol|| des ni da lta dge ba'i bshes gnyen gyis
lung 'bogs pa thos nas de'i gsung gi don la dpyod par nus na dal 'byor de yang rnyed par shin tu
dka'o|| mnyan par bya ba ni **bden pa mthong ba dang rjes su mthun pa'i gsung** yin na| de yang shin
tu rnyed par dka' ste| 'chad po pa dang nyan pa po shin tu dkon pa'i phyir rol|| 'chad pa po ni de
bzhin gshegs pa yin na de yang shin tu rnyed par dka' ste| de bzhin gshegs pa 'byung ba ni au dum
b'a ra'i me tog dang 'dra bar shin tu dkon pa nyid kyī phyir rol|| de ltar nyan pa po dang mnyan par
bya ba dang 'chad pa po rnam pa gsum char yang 'byung ba rnyed par shin tu dka'o|| nges par
'byung ba dang nges par mi 'byung ba ma gzigs pas shin tu rnyed dka' ste| zhes bshad do||

§169 ^[17a7] **satyadarśanānukūlavacanam** (**bden pa mthong ba dang rjes su mthun pa'i gsung**) iti |
āryasatyoktyau 'nukūlaśabdarṇ |

Ad CŚ VII.6: Conclusion in Verse

[Bhattacharya 1928: 843.11–15; D 123b3–4] 'dir bshad pa|

'gro ba **yangs par** 'gro phyir ram|| gang phyir so sor 'gro ba'am||

'gro ba yangs pa skyed byed pa|| des 'dir **so so'i skye bor bshad**||

NB. In Bhattacharya 1928, this verse is included in the section of VII.7 (157).

§170 **pr̥thv** (**yangs par**) iti bahupr̥thakpr̥thaktvaṁ yathā bhavati tathā gatiṁ yānti |
pr̥thugatir iti (**so so'i skye bor bshad**)_iti śeṣaḥ śabdenoktatvāt na dvitīyā |

Ad CŚ VII.7

[Bhattacharya 1928: 843.16–844.19; D 123b4–124a1] 'dir smras pa|
ngan song ni **mi khom pa nyid kyi phyir** dang sdug bsngal rnam pa sna tshogs pa yod pa'i phyir
mngon par dga' ba'i gnas ma yin mod kyi| de lta na yang bsod nams dag gi sgo nas bde 'gro'i 'gro
ba mngon par dga' ba'i gnas yod de|| de'i nye bar 'tshe ba dang bral ba'i phyir rol|| de'i phyir de las
skyo bar mi bya'o||

bshad par bya ste|

ngan song ltar bde 'gro la yang skyo bar rigs te| 'di ltar|

sa stengs sdig pa'i rnam smin ni|| **co 'dri** kho na yin par mthong.||

des na srid pa bsrog gnas dang|| mtshungs par dam pa rnam la snang.|| [CŚ VII.7 (157)]

bde 'gror skyes pa rnam kyis kyang yid du mi 'ong ba'i las de'i rnam par smin ma lung las yan lag
dang nying lag nyams pa dang **dbang po ma tshang ba nyid** dang | dbul ba nyid dang | mthu chung
ba nyid dang | shes rab bul ba nyid dang dam pas kyang **kha na ma tho ba** spyod pa nyid du dogs pa
zhes bya ba'i **co 'dri ba** rgud pa ches mi dga' ba nyams su myong bar 'gyur rol|| de'i phyir kun nas
chos **rab tu 'bar bar** snang ba'i **rgud pa** 'di la gnas bzhin du de gzhom pa'i phyir mi brtson pa ni gti
mug smad pa'i gnas su zad do||

§171 **akṣaṇatvād** (**mi khom pa nyid kyi phyir**) asugatitvād **alpeśvaratva** (? **dbang po ma tshang**
ba nyid) ity ākhyāyasya | śreṣṭhiputro bhaviṣyāmi_iti kāmīkṣate na punar indriyatvam ity
arthaḥ | asati | avidyamāne 'py avadyo **viḍambanā** (**co 'dri ba**)-padasyārtho vipattir iti |
pradīptaraṁ (**rab tu 'bar bar**) | **duḥsaharṁ** (**rgud pa**) |

Ad CŚ VII.8

[Bhattacharya 1928: 845.5–846.11; D 124a4–b1] 'dir smras pa|

gal te dam pa rnam la srid pa gsod pa'i gnas dang mtshungs na de la 'jig rten ci ste mi skyo zhe na|
glang po che smyon pa chang gis **myos pa** ltar smyon pa'i rang bzhin nyid yin pa'i phyir rol|| ci 'jig
rten 'di thams cad smyo'am zhe na| de bzhin no zhes smras te| smyon pa'i mtshan nyid thob pa
nyid kyi phyir rol|| 'di na khams ma snyoms pa las sems kyi 'jug pa gnas pa med pa'i gang zag la ni
'jig rten gyis smyon pa zhes brjod na rang bzhin gyis g-yos pa'i sems la yang 'jug pa gnas pa med
pa nyid do|| de ltar na|

rnam shes gnas pa med pa las|| gal te smyon par gyur na ni||

srid gnas smyon pa ma yin zhes|| mkhas pa su zhig smra bar 'gyur|| [CŚ VII.8 (158)]

mkhas pa rnam ni rnam par shes pa gnas pa med pa nyid la smyon par smra la| (de las kyang 'di
mi rigs pa'i tshul mang po 'dod cing rdol thabs smra'o||¹) gang srid par gtogs shing 'phags pas
smyon pa ma yin no zhes gsungs par gyur pa| gang la dmigs pa gcig la rnam par shes pa rtag tu gnas
pa yod pa'i so so'i skye bo de ni 'ga' yang yod pa ma yin nol|| de'i phyir smyo ba'i rgyu yin pa'i phyir
myos par 'gyur ba 'thung ba ltar bdag legs su 'dod pas 'di yongs su spang bar rigs par 'gyur rol||

(1) D 124a6-7. Missing in Bhattacharya 1928: 846.

§172 (¶)param̐ kintu | amī satvāḥ śiloccaya iva sphuranti ^[17a8] pratibhāṣante | palāṣabhir
vr̥kṣair sārdham dāvāgnisamālim̐gitāḥ |⁽¹⁾ **unmattir (myos pa)** iti mahīharṣakṣaye |

(1) These phrases are not identified in the context of the CŚT.

Conclusion in Verse

[Suzuki 1994: 84.5-7] āha cātra |

unmādāt karmaivānartham̐ ku[ru]t[e] narasya nonmādaḥ |

na [h]y unmādaś **citraṁ** karoti puruṣam̐ yathā karma ||

§173 **unmadād** ity unmadāt sakāśāt | **citraṁ** nānāprakāram̐ |

Ad CŚ VII.9

[Suzuki 1994: 84.12-16]

hīyamānām̐ rujaṁ dr̥ṣṭvā gamanādau viparyaye |

sarvakarmakṣaye tena karoti matimān matim || [CŚ VII.9 (159)]

yathā gamanādijanitā rujaś caṅkramaṇādiparivarjaneṣu pūrvāvedhaparikṣayād anupūrvam̐

kṣīyante tathā sarveṇa sarvam̐ rujaḥ sarvakarmopacchedaiḥ ||

§174 bhaja ity atra **kṣīyanta** iti yojyam̐ |

The Example

[Suzuki 1994: 86.5-14] dīrghādhvagavat |

yathā dīrghādhvago yathā yathā gacchati tathā tathā duḥkhī bhavati śramaduḥkhena

pathyadanaparikṣayaduḥkhena ca | tathā bālāḥ saṁsārādhvani vartamānā **āśraya**duḥkhena

śubhakarmaparikṣayaduḥkhena ca bādhyante | athavā dīrghādhvago gamanaduḥkhena pīḍitāḥ

sthānam ārabhate | tato 'sya gamanaduḥkham̐ [nivartate] | sthānaduḥkham̐ api niṣadyayā

niṣadyāduḥkham̐ api [sthānena] || yadi punar niṣadyāduḥkhaparikhinnas tattyāgād

anyadīryāpathāntaram̐ nārabhate tadāsyeryāpathikaduḥkha-**nivṛttir** atyantam̐ sambhavyeta |

evam̐ sarvakarmakṣaye 'pi vācyaṁ | tad evam̐ sarvakarmakṣayaḥ sarvaduhkhan**nivṛttikāraṇam̐** iti

sarvakarmakṣaye matimatā matiḥ kāryeti |

§175 **āśrayaḥ** śarīra-**sthānam̐** | ūrdhāvasthānam̐ | **nivṛtiḥ** punarāgamanam̐ |

Ad CŚ VII.10

[Suzuki 1994: 88.1-10]

yadaikasyāpi kāryasya dr̥ṣyate nādikāraṇam̐ |

tadā kasya bhayam̐ na syād dr̥ṣṭvaikasyāpi vistaram̐ || [CŚ VII.10 (160)]

ihaikasyāpi tāvat kāryasya **bhautikasya** vā vātikasya vā paittikasya vā pūrvam̐ pāramparyeṇa

parikṣyamāṇasyādikāraṇam̐ yadā na dr̥ṣyate | anādimattvāj jagatpravṛtter evam̐ evaikasyāpi

kāryasyānantyam̐ savistarām̐ dr̥ṣṭvā tadā kasyeha puruṣasyādhigatabhayasya jagatpravṛttidarśane

bhayaṁ na syāt | yuktaṁ tv asyāparimitaprabandhagahanaduḥsañcaratarāyāṁ saṁsārāṭavyāṁ
nityam evodvijitum tadanurūpaṁ ca yoniśaḥpradhānaṁ bhāvayitum |
§176 **bhautikasya**_iti *bhūtasamadāyakṛtasya* |

Ad VII.11

[Suzuki 1994: 90.1–8]

siddhiḥ sarvasya kāryasya niyamena na jāyate |
niyamena kṛtasyāntaḥ kiṁ tadarthaṁ vihanyase || [CŚ VII.11 (161)]
iha hi sarvasyaiva kāryasya prārabdhasya niyamena siddhir bhavati vā na vā | siddhasya tu
sarvasyaiva kāryasya niyamād avaśyam eva vi[nāśo] bhavati | tatra yasya kṛtasya sucirād apy
avaśyam eva niyamato vināśaḥ kiṁ tadarthaṁ ayam bālo vihanyata iti | ato 'vadhūya **jālinī**ṁ
taducchedāya yatitavyam |

§177 **jālinī** trṣṇā |

Ad CŚ VII.14

[Suzuki 1994: 94.13–14]

svargo nirayatulyo 'pi viduṣāṁ syād **bhayaṅkaraḥ** |
sarvathā **durlabhas teṣāṁ bhavo yo na bhayaṅkaraḥ** || [CŚ VII.14 (164)]

§178 **bhayaṅkaro yo bhavo na** bhavati sa **bhavas teṣāṁ durlabhaḥ** | sa eva **bhayaṅkara**
ity arthaḥ |

Ad CŚ VII.15

[Suzuki 1994: 98.1–11]

saṁsāraduḥkhaṁ jānīyād yadi bālo 'pi sarvaśaḥ |
gacched atyantato nāśaṁ saha cittena tatkṣaṇam || [CŚ VII.15 (165)]
yad duḥkham **ākārāyanta** āryāḥ saṁsārād udvijante tad yadi pṛthagjanaḥ śaknuyād adhyakṣayitum
tadā tatkṣaṇam evāsyā śatadhā viśīryeta hṛdayam [[]] anavabodhāt tv ayam abhiramate saṁsāre [[]]
kṛtajñātāmahākaruṇābhyāṁ tu sattvopakārābhiprāyadhairyāvaṣṭabdhāṁ saṁsāraduḥkham
āryāṇāṁ na tathodvegakāraṇam iti na teṣāṁ atyanto nāśaḥ śakyaḥ sambhāvayitum | pṛthagjanas
tu satkāyadrṣṭyanugamāt pratipakṣabhāvanāvaikalyāt paramāṇuśo niyataṁ viśīryeta yadi
sarvathā saṁsāraduḥkhaṁ jānīyāt |

§179 **ākārāyanti santi** | āmukhaṁ kurvantaḥ |

Ad CŚ VII.16

[Suzuki 1994: 100.5–17]

amānī durlabhaḥ śakto mānī nāsti ghrṇānvitaḥ [[]]
uktaḥ sudurlabhas tena **jyotirjyotiḥparāyaṇaḥ** || [CŚ VII.16 (166)]

śaktasyaiva kriyāṣu puruṣakāreṇopāttasu[khavedanīya]viṣayopārjanād upātta-parirakṣaṇāc cāvaśyam eva puruṣasya māna upajāyate | mānataś cāyam ātmānam viśeṣataḥ parikalpayann adhikam asahamānas tadupajighāmsayā nirdayo bhavati [|] nirdayasya cāsyā **apāya**paryavasānatayā [kutra] sampado yato 'sya sukhānubhavaḥ sambhāvyeta | ata eva bhagavatā jyotirjyotiḥparāyaṇaḥ **pudgalo** durlabha ity uktam kulabhogaśvarya¹jātamānena niyatam adhaḥpatanāt |

jāmadagnyavat | yathā jāmadagnyena śaktena mānitvāt tri[h]saptakṛtvaḥ pṛthivī niḥkṣatriyā kṛtā nairghṛṇyād atidurlabho yac chakto 'mānī syān mānī ca ghrṇānvitaḥ syāt | yata evam ato 'vocad bhagavān durlabho **jyotirjyoti[h]parāyaṇa** iti |

§180 ^[17b1] **jyotir** devamanaṣyagatī | tamo 'pāyagatiḥ | sugateḥ sugatir agacchan **jyotirjyotiparāyaṇaḥ** | apāyād **apāya**m gacchan tamastamoparāyaṇaḥ | *tamojyotiḥparāyaṇaḥ* | jyotistamaḥparāyaṇa iti caturdhā **pudgalāḥ** |

Ad CŚ VII.17

[Suzuki 1994: 102.1–12] yady evam māninaḥ pāpācaraanād apāyaniṣṭhā iti garhitā viparyayeṇa tv amāninaḥ svargasukhasāadhanadharmācaraanāt praśasyās tataś ca tair ekāntena [na] garhitaḥ saṁsāra iti [|]

ucyate | dharme 'pi **vaiparīty**ād ayuktaḥ **saṅgaḥ** [|] tathā hi ||

nivṛttaviṣayasyeha **viṣayaḥ** kila **labhyate** |

kenāpi hetunā **dharmo** viparīto 'pi sa[m]smṛtaḥ || [CŚ VII.17 (167)]

yaḥ kila viṣayeṣv anāsthas tām [viṣayān] parityajati | brahma-caryābhyupagamāt tasyeha cyutasyeśvarakule svargeṣūpapannas tena **lokenāṅgikṛtaś** ceti nātrābhiniveśo jyāyān |

meṣatāḍayitum eṣavat |

yathā meṣatāḍayitum icchan **dūrato** 'py anivṛttas tathā viṣayārthī nivṛttaviṣayaḥ | evam tāvad **dharmo** viparītatvāt tyājyaḥ |

§181 **vaiparītyam** | bhavāsaṅgaḥ | **labhyata** iti karmakartari svayam eva **viṣayaḥ** | sampadyata iti tena tena kāraṇena **lokenāṅgikṛta** iti **dharma** iti śeṣaḥ | **dūrata** anivṛtya atāḍayitasyāpi |

Ad CŚ VII.19

[Suzuki 1994: 104.17–106.5]

yā yā lokasthitis tām tām dharmāḥ samanuvartate |

dharmād api tato **loko balavān** iva dṛśyate || [CŚ VII.19 (169)]

loko hi yām yām sthitim vyavasthāpayati deśakulagotrācārvyavasthayā kanyādāna_ **udvahana**_ādikām tām t[ā]m dharmāḥ samanuvartate | tasyās tasyāḥ sthiter dharma iti prasiddhigamanāt | na caiṣa svabhāvavyavasthitasya nyāyo yujyate yad deśakālabhedayor anyathātvād anyathā syāt | tato nātrātyantādaro yuktaḥ |

§182 dharmād lokaparibhūm ^[17b2] kriyata iti **loko balīyān**¹⁾ | **udvahanam** | vivāhaḥ |

1) Read *balavān*.

The Example

[Suzuki 1994: 106.5–13] duhitṛvivāhavat |

kenacit puruṣeṇa yavaneṣu gatena **yavanaḥ** kaścid agni[rñ] prajvālya tasmād agner **vidyayā** śabdarñ
niścārayan dṛṣṭo duhitā kalpate bhāryā bhavata iti [[]] sa ca puruṣo 'tyantarāgacarito duhitā ca tasya
svadeśe rūpayauvanavatī tiṣṭhati [[]] tatas tena puruṣeṇa tasya yavanasya sakāśāt sā vidyā mahatā
prayatnena dravyapradānena cārthitā | svadeśarñ ca gatvā svāñ duhitararñ bhāryāñ kartukāmo
'gnim icchati tam artharñ vācayitum | tenāgninoktam anyathāsyā deśasthitir iti | evañ dharmād
api **loko balavān** iti |

§183 **yavano** deśaviśeṣaḥ | **vidyayā** mantreṇa |

Ad CŚ VII.21: The Example

[D 130a5–7] **lo tshigs shes pa** bzhin no||

rtsis mkhan 'ga' zhig la bu gcig pa gzugs la sogs pa yon tan dang ldan pa zhig yod la| de yang
bu de dang lhan cig yul gzhan du **song bar 'gyur** zhing de gzhan dag gi gam du bdag nyid dong bar
bya'o zhes du bar brtsams so|| gzhan dag gis de la ci'i phyir du zhes dris pa dang | des nyi ma drug
na bdag gi bu 'di 'chi ba'i dus byed par 'gyur ro zhes smra stel| nyi ma de dag tsam kho nar des bu
de **gsod par gyur** to||

NB. The 11th story (the simile of the Brāhmana who murdered his son, Poluomen shazi yu 婆羅門殺子
喻) of the *Baiyu jing* 百喻經 (T vol. 4, no. 208, 544c2–16). See Ueda 1994: 147, note 40.

§184 **sāmrvatsariko** (**lo tshigs shes pa**) jyotiṣikaḥ | **gamayīṣyāmi** (**song bar 'gyur**) | siddho
jyotiṣikatvena pratipādayīṣyāmi | **hato** (**gsod par gyur**) mārītaḥ |

Ad CŚ VII.23

[Bhattacharya 1928: 861.13–862.5; D 130b35] gzhan yang 'bras bu'i rgyu mtshan du dge bar 'dod pa|
gla pa lta bu bsod nams ni|| rnam kun rñgan pa dang mtshungs 'gyur|| [CŚ VII.23ab (173)]

ji ltar gla pa 'bras bu 'dod pa na gla'i don du las byed pa de bzhin du skye bo'i de yang 'bras bu'i
ched du sbyin pa la sogs pa la 'jug gi || **de'i phyir** gla pa dang 'dra bar 'gyur du 'ong bas 'bras bu yid
du 'ong ba'i ched du 'bras bu sbyin pa la sogs pa'i las la 'bad par **mi** bya'o||
de la mkhas pa rnams la de las **bzlog par 'gyur bar** dogs par mi bya stel|

§185 **na ca_ata** (?de'i phyir...mi) iti dānanivṛtteḥ | **viparyayāpattir** (?bzlog par 'gyur bar)
apūṇyam|

|| 7 ||

[End of the Chapter VII]

Ad Chapter VIII

[D. 132a3-145a3; C. 129a3-142a3; P. 147a2-161b1; N. 147b7-162b6.]

Ad CŚ VIII.1

[Bhattacharya 1931: 1.6–14; D 132a3–4] gang zhig 'dod chags kyi 'ching ba che bas 'ching gtab pa nyid kyi phyir bdag dang gzhan la 'dod chags spangs par mi **srid par dogs pa** de la bshad pa |

ji ltar mi mthun mi rnams la || mdza' ba yun ring mi gnas pa ||

de bzhin kun la skyon shes la || 'dod chags yun ring mi gnas so || [CŚ VIII.1 (176)]

§186 **sarībhāṣayata** (**srid par dogs pa**) iti nyantasyobhayapaditvāt cet |

The Example

[Suzuki 1994: 113.13–22] de bzhin du 'phags pa dgra bo pham sngon phyugs rdzir gyur pa yang ste | de'i pha shi zhing **khu bo** rab tu byung la | de la yang bag ma len pa'i chos nye bar gnas pa dang | des byung tshul de **khu bo** de la go bar byas pas des khyod kyi don du gnyer bas mang du **btang** na | ci bu mo 'di'i rin cha rjes su 'tsham ma ma re zhig de'i bshang ba'i rin thang ci yin pa chod dang | de bzhin du gci ba dang | khrag dang | snabs dang | zhag dang | chu ser dang | sung pa dang | sbubs kyi zhes rgyas par smras so || de yul gyi skyon shes pa'i phyir tshig de dag thos nas tshogs las byung ste | rab tu byung zhing dgra bcom pa nyid du yang gyur to ||

§187 pitur bhrātā **pitṛvyaḥ** (**khu bo**) | **parityaktaṁ** (**btang**) poṣaṇādinā dātum ārabhaṁ |

Ad CŚ VIII.2

[Suzuki 1994: 114.2–3]

tatraiva **rajyate** kaścīt kaścīt tatraiva **duṣyati** |

kaścīn muhyati tatraiva tasmāt kāmo nirarthakaḥ || [CŚ VIII.2 (177)]

§188 **rajyata** iti divādiḥ | rakto bhavati | ^[17b3] **duṣyati** duṣṭo bhavati |

Ad CŚ VIII.5

[Suzuki 1994: 120.5–8] yady evaṁ vicārāt kleśā **nivartante** tat kim ity ajitakleśāḥ prāyo dṛśyante gambhīradharmādhimuktivirahāt | tathā hi ||

asmin dharme 'lpapuṇyasya saṁdeho 'pi na jāyate |

bhavaḥ saṁdehamātreṇa jāyate jarjarīkṛtaḥ || [CŚ VIII.5 (180)]

§189 vivartante **nivartante** |

Ad CŚ VIII.6

[Suzuki 1994: 122.12–20] yaś cāyaṁ svabhāvaśūnyatālakṣaṇo dharmo yasmin saṁdeho 'pi bhavasya jarjaratvāya saṁvartate **tasya** bhagavatā prathamakṣānti kṣaṇam upādāya yāvan mokṣas tāvad aparihāṇair vṛddhiś copavarṇitā || na tv evaṁ laukikānāṁ dharmāṇāṁ | te hi vipākakṣayād api kṣīyante pratyayavaikalyād api na pravartante | na hi prajñāpāramitānadhiṣṭhitādānādayaḥ samarthā jātyandhā iva sarvajñātānagaram anuprāptum ity uvāca śāstā | tad evaṁ ||

ā mokṣād yasya dharmasya vṛddhim evoktavān muniḥ |

tatra bhaktir na yasyāsti suvyaktam buddhimān na saḥ || [CŚ VIII.6 (181)]

§190 **tasya**_iti | dharmasya |

Ad CŚ VIII.7: The Example

[Suzuki 1994: 126.4–9] rātryām vellakapeyapreṣaṇavat |¹⁾

kaścīd vellako gurunā rātryām **peyasya**_artham abhīkṣṇam preṣyate | atha kadācit sa tenocyate |
naitat kalpate bhikṣūṇām katham tvaṁ pibasīti | sa prāha **pānīyam** iti | tenāpy anyasminn ahani
pānīyam evānītam | sa prāha | kasmād anyad evam ānītam iti | śrāmaṇeraḥ kathayati | yadā tvaṁ
pānīyam evetikṛtvā pibasi tat ko 'tra viśeṣa iti |

1) Tib.: *mtshan mo dge tshul bya [ma] yin pa la bsngags pa bzhin no*||.

§191 **peyasya**_iti madyasya | **pānīya**-rūpatvāt pīyate | madyakāryam **pānīyam** na karoti
viparītatvāt |

Ad CŚ VIII.12: The Example

[Suzuki 1994: 136.6–8] vadhyapānaprārthavat |

vadhyah kaścīd vadhāya **utsrṣṭaḥ** sadyo hantavya iti | sa ca pānam prārthayate sma | evam atra
bhagavatānām apīcchā na nirvartate |

§192 **utsrṣṭo** dattaḥ |

Ad CŚ VIII.13: The Example

[Suzuki 1994: 138.1–8] peyāpītaśayitavat | peya_auśadha-**sandeha**vac ca |

kaścīd peyān pītvā śayitaḥ sa bhūyasyā mātrayā duḥkhī saṁvṛttaḥ [|] tathā bālā yathā yathā sukhām
prārthyante tathā tathā duḥkhitatamā bhavanti |

yathā kaścīd **auśadham** pāsyāmīty **upa[snigdha]**ḥ sa copasnehāt sandigdho jātāḥ kim auśadham
peyam katamad vā peyam iti sa vyādhēr na muktaḥ | tathā sarvabālaprthagjanā **duḥkha_upadrava-**
sneha-dravikṛta-kleśā api santo 'jñānavyādhivināśāya virāgauśadhapānasandigdhaḥ
kleśauśadham apītvā sarvakleśavyādhinirmokṣāt param padam nādhigacchanti |

§193 **upasnigdha** iti snehapuṭena_iti śeṣaḥ | **snehena** śarīrasyākulatvāt kim **auśadham**
ityādi **sandehaḥ** | **duḥkham** āntaram | **upadravo** bāhyam sa eva **snehas** tena **dravikṛtā**
durbalīkṛtāḥ samvegāt |

Ad CŚ VIII.16

[Bhattacharya 1931: 18.4–21; D 139a3–6] yang ji ltar len pa med pa nyid 'thob ce na dngos po thams
cad rang bzhin med pa nyid du mthong ba las so|| gal te dngos po rnams mtha' yas pa de'i yul can
de ji ltar blta bar nus| chos gcig kyang yongs su ma shes shing | ma spangs par| sdug bsngal gyi
mthar byed pa yang mi srid la|| de bzhin du bcom ldan 'das kyis skad cig gcig dang ldan pa'i shes
rab kyis gang cung zad shes par bya ba sum du mdzad do zhes 'don pa yang yin te| de'i phyir 'di ji
ltar blta bar bya zhe na|

bshad par bya ste|
bhāvasya_ekasya yo draṣṭā draṣṭā sarvasya sa smṛteḥ|
ekasya śūnyatā yaiva saiva sarvasya śūnyatā || [CŚ VIII.16 (191)]¹⁾
1) Quoted in *Pras_LVP* 128.3–4.

§194 abhijñādarśanamārgaḥ | parijñābhāvanāmārgaḥ | duḥkhe ^[17b4] dharmajñāna-
kṣāntyā ekadhātukleśaprahāṇe sarvadhātau prahāṇaṁ syāt |

Ad CŚ VIII.17

[Bhattacharya 1931: 20.2–14; D 139b6–140a1] 'dir smras pa|
gal te chos thams cad stong pa'i phyir spong par bya ba yin na| dge slong dag de lta bas na gus par
byas te| gus par byas nas byas pa'i bsod nams kyi rnam par smin pa 'dod pa dang sdug pa dang
phangs pa dang yid du 'ong ba so sor myong bar 'gyur rol| zhes bya ba 'di ci'i phyir gsungs|
'di ni mi 'gal te gang gi phyir||
chos **chags** de bzhin gshegs rnam kyi|| mtho ris 'dod pa rnam la gsungs||
thar pa 'dod rnam la de nyid|| smad 'gyur **gzhan du** smos ci dgos|| [CŚ VIII.17 (192)]

§195 **snehah (chags)** chandaḥ | **anyatra (gzhan du)**_ity akuśale |

Ad CŚ VIII.18

[Bhattacharya 1931: 22.2–22; D 140b2–5] 'dir smras pa|
gal te stong pa nyid kyi chags pa log pas sdug bsngal rangs pa ldog pa de lta na ni| 'o na sdug bsngal
mtha' dag nye bar gcod pa'i rgyu nyid kyi phyir de kho na nyid gcig pu nye bar bstan par bya'o||
de ni de lta ma yin te| de ni **snod** kyi khyad par la ltos pa'i phyir rol|| 'di ltar snod ma yin pa la
bstan pa'i phyir stong pa nyid ni bza' nyes pa'i zas dang skom la sogs pa ltar phung pa'i rgyur 'gyur
rol|| de ni lhag par ma mes pas bcom ldan 'das kyi stong pa nyid spong bar 'gyur rol|| yang na stong
pa nyid kyi don ni thams cad med pa'i don du log par yongs su brtags na log par lta bas ngan song
du 'gro bar 'gyur rol|| de'i phyir|
śūnyatā puṇyakāmena vaktavyā naiva sarvadā |
nanu prayuktam asthāne jāyate viṣam **auṣadham** || [CŚ VIII.18 (193)]¹⁾
1) Quoted in the *Subh*: 11.12–13. NB. *sarvathā* for *sarvadā*.

§196 ekasya_auṣadhasya_ekā koṣṭhikā **bhājanam (snod)** |

The Example (2)

[D 141a3] ji skad du bcom ldan 'das kyi za ma tog lta bu'i mdo las tshon gyi **sbrul gdug pa** bzhi la
rtsi sman **gzhan dang gzhan** gsungs pa de bzhin du nyon mongs pa'i **sbrul gdug pa** rnam la yang
yin nol||
NB. The sūtra quoted here is not identified.

§197 **aparasya (gzhan dang gzhan)**_anyā | pṛthivyādīdhātava eva_**aśīviṣaḥ (sbrul gdug pa)** | agnyādīnām śārīrabhakṣakatvāt |

Conclusion in Verse

[Bhattacharya 1931: 23.22–27; D 141a5–6] de nyid kyi phyir|
dri bral gos la tshon bzhin du|| **dang por** sbyin sogs gtam rnam kyis||
sems la legs pa nyid bskyed de|| de nas chos ni bsgom par mdzad||
ces gsungs so||

NB. In Bhattacharya 1931, this verse is included in the section of VIII.19 (194).

§198 pūrvataram eva | **prathamam eva (dang por)** |

Ad CŚ VIII.20: The Example

[Suzuki 1994: 146.4–16] yathā kasyacit pitrā kanyakā deśāntare yācitā | sa cāśya pitā kālagataḥ sa
mātrocyate | gaccha tām kanya[kā]m avalokayitum tava pitṛvayasyo **yakṣa** evaṁ nāmā tam
arthayasveti | tena tathākṛtam | atha sa **yakṣas** taṁ **vimānena** vaihāyasaṁ gr̥hītvā gataḥ || **puruṣaś**
cābhyaḡgacchati | sa tena yakṣeṇa **putra** ukto gacchainaṁ trāsayasveti | tena tathākṛtam |
āgatyaṁ pr̥cchati || kim arthaṁ caiśa puruṣas trāsita iti || sa prāha || eṣa pravraji[to] nāham
asya tejaḥ sahe | atha tena taṁ **nagaraṁ** nītvā sa putra ekānte sthāpitaḥ | tatkaṇyānveṣaṇārthaṁ
nagaraṁ praviṣṭaḥ | tasya ca yakṣasya tām kanyakām dṛṣṭvā rāgaḥ samutpannaḥ || sā tena **gr̥hītā**
|| sa ca putraś ciraṁ a[sau] kiṁ karotīti svayaṁ gato yāvat tenaiva gr̥hītām dṛṣṭvā sa tenaiva
vijñapyate | muñcaināṁ kanyakām snuṣā te bhavatīti | [des ma btang bar gyur to] de nas phyir zlog
par byed pa zhig bkug ste de sgor gnas pas gnod sbyin yang du bar rtsom zhing phyogs gcig mchi'o
zhes smra ba bzhin no|| de ltar na 'ga' zhig 'ga' zhig gi gnyen por 'gyur te||¹⁾ dharmadeśanāpi tadvaj
jñeyā |

1) Missing in Sanskrit. See Suzuki 1994: 147, 21–24.

§199 yasmin eva **nagare** amukasthāne **yakṣas** tiṣṭhate | gamanāya taṁ yācasva |
gantavyanagarasamīpe **puruṣo** bhikṣurūpaḥ | **putra** iti yo **vimānena** nītaḥ | ^[17b5]
gr̥hītā_ity atiṣṭhitā |

Ad CŚ VIII.21: The Example

[Suzuki 1994: 148.9–18] **ibhyakula**-caurāsaddharmanimantraṇavat | kaścic cauro 'bhikṣṇaṁ
vihāraṁ gacchati sma | sa kenacid bhikṣṇoktaḥ prābhṛtam asmadbhyaḥ pratigr̥hāṇeti | sa prāha |
kīdṛśaṁ prābhṛtam || bhikṣur uvāca | dharmaprābhṛtaṁ śikṣāpadaṁ gr̥hāṇeti | sa prāha |
prāṇātipātādatt[ā]dānamṛṣāvādebhyo viraktuṁ na śakyam kiṁtu kāmamithyācārād viramāmīti |
sa tato viramya trājukulaṁ caurāya praviṣṭaḥ | tatra cāsaddharmaṇa nimantrito na ca teneṣṭaṁ sa
cārtho rājñopalabdhaḥ | tena sarvālaṁkāravibhūṣitā strī tasmāy anupradattā sammānitaś ca | evaṁ
evāśyāṁ adhyātmacintāyāṁ niyataṁ phalaṁ nirvāṇaṁ vyavasthāpyate |

§200 **ibhyakulaṁ** īśvarakulaṁ |

Ad CŚ VIII.22

[Suzuki 1994: 148.19–150.5] atha kutaścīt pratyayavaikalyāt ||
iha yadi api tattvajñō nirvāṇaṁ nādhigacchati |

prāpnoty ayatnato 'vaśyam punarjanmani karmavat || [CŚ VIII.22 (197)]
yady apīha janmani tattvadarśana_abhiyukto **virāga**_avasānaṁ na labhyate | **paramārtha-jñāna-**
niṣyandād aprayatnād avaśyam eva punar ja[nma]ni sa nirvāṇaṁ prāpnoti karmavat | yathā
nāmeha kṛtasya niyatasya karmaṇaḥ phalaṁ yady apy asmiṁ janmani nāsti | tasya tv avaśyam
evānyajamani phalaṁ bhavati |

§201 **niṣyando** viśiṣṭa-**paramārthajñānaṁ** |

The Example

[Suzuki 1994: 150.6–8] āmrabhakṣaṇaropaṇavat |

yo hy āmrabhakṣaṇaṁ kṛtvā bījam avināśya ropayati | sa yady api sadyaḥ phalaṁ nāsādayati
bīja **āsvādana**-kṛtaṁ tathāpi kālāntare mahāntam artham āśādayati ||

§202 **āsvādane** vināśena |

Ad CŚ VIII.23: The Example

[Suzuki 1994: 152.10–14] cāṇḍālīphālālehanavat |

yathā c[āṇḍā]lī cauryeṇa **abhiyuktā** taddoṣavimuktāpi satī notsahate phālālehanaṁ kartum
katham ahaṁ caṇḍālatvenāśucisvabhāvā devasannidhau phālālehanaṁ kariṣyānīti | yadi punaḥ
kuryān mucyeta tato 'bhiyogāt | evaṁ kecd bālā hīnam ātmānaṁ manyamā[nā] notsahante
buddhatvāya [gha]ṭayitum |

§203 **abhiyuktā**_iti coratvena dūṣitā |

Ad CŚ VIII.24

[Suzuki 1994: 152.18–154.7]

śrutvā śārīranairguṇyaṁ kṣaṇaṁ **rāgo** na tiṣṭhati |
prāptas tenaiva mārgeṇa sarvasyāpi nanu kṣayaḥ || [CŚ VIII.24 (199)]
yatheha cirakālaṁ mamatvābhirakṣitasya śārīrasya vicitrair bhogair upalālitasyāpi
vināśadharmino 'kṛtajñasya nairguṇyaṁ śrutvā paṇḍitasya tatksaṇaṁ **rāgo** na jāyate | tathā
tenaiva mārgeṇa vairāgyajanane subhāvitena cirakālapravṛttasyāpi rāgasya sarvasyaiva bāhyasya
cādhyātmikasya ca vastunaḥ svabhāvasūnyatayāsāratvadarśanān niravaśeṣarāgabandhana-
cchedān muktiḥ |

§204 **virāga**-dharmāḥ tyaktvā gamanaṁ |

Ad CŚ VIII.25: Quotation from the RĀ

[Suzuki 1994: 159.20–24]

kadalī pāṭitā yadvan niḥśeṣāvayavaiḥ saha |
na kiṁcit puruṣas tadvat pāṭitaḥ saha **dhātubhiḥ** || [RĀ II.1]
NB. Omitted in Sanskrit. See Suzuki 1994: 159, n. 13.

§205 pāketi **dhātu**-vādaḥ |

|| 8 ||

[End of the Chapter VIII]

Ad Chapter IX

[D. 145a3-158b2; C. 142a3-155a7; P. 161b1-175b4; N. 162b7-177b6.]

Ad CŚ IX.1

[Suzuki 1994: 164.3–16] ata evoktaṁ bhagavatā | cakṣuḥ samṛddhe śūnyam ātmanātmīyena ca nityena dhruveṇa śāśvatenāvipariṇāmadharṇeti¹⁾ | tathā cakṣuś cakṣuṣā śūnyam **akūṭastha** avināśitām upādāya | tat kasya hetoḥ prakṛtir asyaiṣeti²⁾ ata eva “tan mṛṣāmoṣa-dharmakaṁ yad”^{*)} etat saṁskṛtam ity uvāca śāstā | etac ca vacanaṁ vakṣyamā[ṇa]yuktyupetaṁ tan niścyaścārya āha ||

tasmān munim **ṛte** nāsti **yathābhāvas** tathāgataḥ || [CŚ IX.1 (201) cd)]
aśaikṣyakāyavānmanomaunayogān munir buddho bhagavān | sa evānityaśūnyatopadeśena **yathā bhāvānām svabhāvas tathā gato** buddhas tathāgata ity ucyate | **nānyo** viparītatattvopadeśena yathāsthitatattvārthanabhisambodhāt |

1) Samṛddhi-sūtra, See May 1980: 218, fn. 7. 2) The Śatasāhasrikā Prajñāpāramitā, see May 1980: 218, fn. 8.

*) MMK XIII.1a.

§206 kūṭe sāmagryān tiṣṭhati iti **kūṭasthaḥ** | sāmagryabhāvād anutpattir ity arthaḥ | **yathā_iva bhāvasya svabhāvas tathā_iva āgato** buddhavān yaḥ sa **tathāgatād ṛte nānyaḥ** | tathāgatām eva paraṁ syāt | **gata** iti ganṭṛriktaḥ |

The Third Interpretation

[Suzuki 1994: 166.10–13] athavā vedanātraya**vedanīya**karmaṇām kāladeśāvasthāviśeṣasaṁvedyānām **tair** vinā karmaphalasaṁvedanābhāvāt tadarthaṁ ādhyātmikaṁ bāhyaṁ vā vastusambhavāt

sarvaṁ kāryārthaṁ utpannaṁ [IX.1 (201) a)]
na svarūpata eva vyavasthitaṁ tena nityaṁ na vidyate |
tena nityaṁ na vidyate | [IX.1 (201) b)]

§207 **vedanīyaṁ** ^[17b6] anubhavanīyaṁ | **tair** iti deśādiviśeṣaiḥ |

The Fourth Interpretation

[Suzuki 1994: 168.6–18] **tārkikās** tu **vyācakṣate** | **pareṇa** yat kāryārthaṁ **anutpannatvena** abhyupagataṁ tad **utpannaṁ** kāryārthatvād **utpannakārya** arthavad iti | tad atrānudaya-vyayavatām parikalpitānām pṛthivyādiparamāṇūnām khapuṣpādivat tāvad astitvam āsthātum aśakyam | na ca **avidyamānānām** kāraṇatvam āropyotpādasiddhyānityatvasādhanaṁ nyāyyam | kāryārthatvasya **svata eva** asiddhatvāt **para-prasiddha-hetv-aṅgīka**raṇe **cātiprasaṅgāt** | ayuktavas tv abhyupagamāc ca parasya nivāraṇīyatvān na yuktaṁ nityaṁ kāryārthatvenābhyupagantum | na ca **anena** parapatijñāyā anumānavirodhodbhāvanaṁ nyāyyam | tasyobhayaprasiddhena evodbhāvanāt | yasyāpy ubhayaprasiddhenānumānabādhāsambhavāt **svaprasiddhena** apy asty anumāna-**bādhā** iti nūnaṁ tasyāpy artha[pr]atipādana **akauśalam** eva syāt | na hi vidvān **sukhapratipādyam** arthaṁ duḥkhena pratipādayitum ādriyate |

§208 **tārkikā** Bhāviveka_ādayaḥ | kārikāyāḥ kathitavyākhyānād anyataiva **vyācakṣate** | **pareṇa** tīrthikena | **anutpannatvena** nityatvena | **utpannakāryam** | ghaṭādinā | kīrtir dūṣayati | **svata eva_iti** Bhāvivekasya | **parasya prasiddho** 'yaṁ **hetuḥ** | tena mayā **aṅgīkṛta** ity uktau **cātiprasaṅgaḥ** | **anena_iti** hetunā | **avidyamānam** abhyupagamyataḥ **svaprasiddhena bādha_ity** **akauśalam** | asmād uktam eva **sukhapratipādyā-jñe**^[17b7] **yaṁ** |

The Fifth Interpretation

[Suzuki 1994: 168.19–170.3] api cākāśasyāpi cakṣurvijñānāṅkurotpattau kāraṇatvābhidhānāt sūtrānte **śaḍdhātu**-pāṭhāc ca **pudgala**-prajñaptinimittatvād anaikāntikatvam eva syāt kāryārthatvasya ||

kāraṇam vikṛtiṁ gacchaj jāyate 'nyasya kāraṇam [] [CŚ IX.9 (209) ab]

iti nyāyān nāsty **ākāśasya kāraṇatvam** iti cen naitad evam |

§209 **śaḍdhātur** ayaṁ puruṣa-**pudgala** ity atra **ākāśasya kāraṇatva**-pratipādane 'pi notpannatvam uktam |

The Sixth Interpretation

[Suzuki 1994: 172.1–13] api ca vastuno lokasiddhatvāt tatsiddhāv anumānaparigraho niḥprajojana eva | yo 'py ava[stu]no vastusattām maudhyāt pratipadyate so 'pi sāmānyajanaprasiddhyā śakyata eva vivakṣitam artham grāhayitum | vastutattvasādhane ca **avayavatritayasya**_api sādhyavad asiddhatvād asambhava evārthasāadhanasyety atas tārkikānām vyārtha eva tarkapraṇayanaśramo lakṣyate | tathā ca laukikā anadhītatarkalakṣaṇā api santo laukikārthavinīścayanipuṇā yad yathāsthitaṁ vastu tat tathaiva pratipadyante | pratipādy[anti cā]**parebhyaḥ** |

api cānityatāyā lokapratītatvād yatra loko 'pi tām avasyati tatra na śakyata eva tad vaktum aviparītārthābhidhāyī tathāgata eveti | yas tu svalakṣaṇam āropya loko 'nityatām pratipadyamānas tasya vastuno mṛṣāmoṣadharmakatvenāpratipatteḥ sarvatra tathāgata eva **aviparītadarśī**_iti yuktam |

§210 **avayavatritayasya_iti** hetor iti śeṣaḥ | **parebhya** iti tādarthye caturthī | **viparītadarśī** lokād anyathādarśī |

Ad CŚ IX.2: Against Vaiśeṣikas

[Suzuki 1994: 172.14–174.17] atrāhur eke | satyaṁ yat kāryārtham utpannam na tan nityam bhavatīti | ye tu **ubhaya**-aṅgavikalāḥ padārthas tad yathākāśādayo manaḥparyantāḥ | ye 'pi caikāṅgavikalāḥ padārthas tad yathā pṛthivyādiparamāṇavas te nityā bhaviṣyanti | teṣām cāstitvanityatvānavagamān nāviparītadarśī tathāgata iti | teṣām matasyāyuktatām udbhāvayann āhācāryaḥ ||

apratītyāstitā nāstīti || [CŚ IX.2 (202) a]

yathāśvaṁ hetupratyayāyattodayānām [su]khādīnām astitvam upalabhya katham ayam arthāpattya_ apratītyasamutpannānām nāstitvaṁ na pratipadyeta | arhaty evāyaṁ sphuṭataram

eṣāṁ gaganotpalādīnām ivāsattvaṁ pratipattum [] tac cen **na pratipadyate** niyatam asya
taimirikasyeva samā[r]opakṛtaṁ darśana-**vaikṛta**ṁ upalakṣyata iti [] ato

'pratītyāstitā nāsti | [CŚ IX.2 (202) a]

sa caiṣa nyāyaḥ kālavastudeśabhedabhinne padārthe sarvatrāvyabhicārīty āha ||

kadācit kasyacit kvacid [CŚ IX.2 (202) b] iti || yataś caitad evam ||

na kadācit kva[c]it kaścid vidyate tena śāśvataḥ || [CŚ IX.2 (202) cd]

pūrvārdhena siddhasyaitan nigamanam |

yadā caivam apratītyasamutpannatvāt paraparikalpitānām padārthānām sattvanityatve na
stas [ta]dā siddham tathāgatasyāviparītadarśitvaṁ tathā hi tena **sac ca** sato jñātaṁ yat
pratītyasamutpannam | asac cāsataḥ paraparikalpitam apratītyasamutpannam ceti |

§211 **ubhayam utpādabhaṅgau | sac ca** _iti sadrūpaṁ | **na pratipadyata** iti **vaikṛta** iti śeṣaḥ |

Ad CŚ IX.7: Against Kālavādins

[May 1981: 92.14–18] de'i phyir myu gu la sogs pa ltar 'bras bu nyid las mi 'da'o|| zhes bstan pa'i
phyir|

des na 'bras bur yang '**gyur ro**|| [CŚ IX.7 (207) d]

zhes bya ba smos te| 'bras bur gyur pa ni myu gu la sogs pa bzhin du mi rtag pa kho nar 'gyur rol||

§212 **āpattavyam** ('**gyur ro**?) iti kṛtibhave 'pi karma vivakṣate |

Ad CŚ IX-9

[May 1981: 94.3–6] gal te dus smra ba rnams kyi ltar na dus 'di 'gro ba sna tshogs kyi rgyur 'gyur na
ni de'i tshe **des**| nges par **sngar gyi gnas** skabs las **tha dad pa**'i ngo bo can gyi rnam par 'gyur ba
'bras bu skye ba la phan 'dogs pa nyid du 'gyur bar bya dgos te| 'di ltar 'jig rten na|

kāraṇaṁ vikṛtiṁ gacchaj jāyate 'nyasya kāraṇam | [CŚ IX.9 (209) ab]¹⁾

1) Quoted in *Pras_LVP* 398.3; CŚṬ (Suzuki 1994: 170.1, see above).

§213 **tena(des) _avasthām(gnas)** ity atra dvitīyā | **sannikarṣaḥ**(**sngar gyi**?) sannidhiḥ |
bhinnam(**tha dad pa**?) vināśitaṁ |

Discussion about Nirvāṇa

Ad CŚ IX.20

[May 1982: 72.3–6]

'ching dang bcing dang thabs las gzhan|| **thar pa gal te yod na** ni||

de las ci yang mi 'byung ste|| des na de thar zhes mi brjod|| [CŚ IX.20 (220)]

§214 bhinno **yadi mokṣo 'sti** (**thar pa gal te yod na**) tadā | yathāvad bhavate 'stitva-
^[17b8]kāraṇamatis tathā mokṣasyāpi astitve kāraṇena bhāvyam | na cāsti | ato **na tasmāj**
jāyata kiñcit (**de las ci yang mi 'byung ste**) kāryam | ato na tasyāstitve kāraṇam asti |

[May 1982: 72.32–39]

des na de thar zhes mi brjod|| [CŚ IX.20 (220) d]

grol ba'i bya ba ni gang zhig '**ching ba** bcad pas bcing bar bya ba las grol ba nyid bden pa dngos po grol ba zhin pa bya ba dang ldan pa nyid yin la| de yang de nyid dang gzhan nyid du brtag pa dang bral ba na **don gzhan du ma gyur pa** yin na| thar pa ni don gzhan du gyur pa zhig yin pa 'di yod pa nyid du mi rigs so|| de'i phyir nyon mongs pa dang skye ba mi 'byung ba de byas so zhes bya bar brtag par mi rigs so||

§215 **bandho** ('ching ba) bhāvamātram | **nānartham** (don gzhan du ma gyur pa) iti kriyāviśeṣaṇam |

[May 1982: 73.11–20] [§ 8,4] gzhan dag ni|

'ching dang bcing dang **thabs las** gzhan|| thar pa gal te yod na ni||

de las ci yang mi 'byung ste|| des na de thar mi brjod do|| [CŚ IX.20 (220)]

zhes bya ba la **gtan tshigs de las** thar pa zhes bya ba cung zad kyang mi ske ste 'ching ba la sogs pa **gsum las** rnam par grol ba'i phyir brjod du med pa bzhin no|| des na rang bzhin log pas de la 'ga' zhig gis kyang **thar pa zhes** mi brjod de| dam mi 'cha'o|| zhes bya ba'i don to|| zhes 'chad do||

§216 dvitīyavyākhyāne **trayāt**(gsum las) kāśāt **mokṣa iti** (thar pa zhes) kiñcit vastu na jāyate iti viśeṣaḥ | **kāraṇād**(gtan tshigs de las) iti mokṣahetor **upāyāt**(thabs las) | vaiparītyam | praveśaḥ |

Against Sāmkhyas

Ad CŚ IX.22ab

[May 1984: 136.24–137.15] grangs can pa rnams ni **yon tan** dang skyes bu tha dad par shes pa las chan po la sogs pa'i 'jug pa'i rim pa log pas rnam par 'gyur ba'i tshogs rnam pa thams cad du zhi bas thar pa'i gnas skabs na skyes bu shes pa yod pa nyid gnas pa'i phyir bdag grol ba yod pa ma yin dang | ji skad brjod pa'i nyes pa spangs pas thar par rtog par byed do||

de dag gi de yang |

sred dang bral la thar ba'i tshel|| shes yod yon tan ci zhig yod|| [CŚ IX. 22 (222) ab]

grol bar gyur pa'i skyes bu la ni thar pa'i gnas skabs na shes pa yod pa nyid yod par brtag par mi rigs so||

de dag gi ltar na blos lhag par zhen pa'i don la skyes bus shes par byed cing | shes pa yod pa nyid kyang me'i tsha ba nyid ji lta ba bzhin du de'i rang gi ngo bo zhes bya bar mngon par 'dod la| de yang yul ji ltar bstan pa yongs su gcod pa'i bdag nyid can yin no||

rang bzhin ni yul nye bar longs spyod pa'i 'dod pa rig cing skyes bu dang tha mi dad par rtogs nas rim gyis dbang po'i tshogs 'byung ba na skyes bu'i yul nye bar longs spyod pa'i rgyu yin no||

gang gi tshe yul nye bar longs spyod pa'i skyes bu la 'dod pa log pa de'i tshe de la **sred pa** ldog go|| **sred pa** ni 'dod pa yin la| sred pa dang bral ba de la ni shes pa yod pa nyid kyis yon tan 'ga' zhig yod pa yang ma yin no|| des ni de'i tshe don 'ga' yang yang dag par mi myong ste| rnam par 'gyur ba'i tshogs rgyu dang 'bras bu'i bdag nyid can mtha' dag rab tu zhi bar 'gyur ba'i phyir rol|| de'i phyir grol ba'i bdag la thar pa shes pa yod pa nyid mi rigs so||

§217 **guṇa** (yon tan)_iti satvādayaḥ | **teṣāṃ hi** (de dag gi ltar na)_iti Sāmkhyānām | **trṣṇā** (sred pa)_asti tasya_iti |

Ad CŚ IX.23ab

[May 1984: 137.22–138.6] [§ 9, 2] ci ste grol ba'i gnas skabs can shes pa yod pa nyid kyi nus pa yod pa'i phyir bdag yod do snyam du sems na 'di yang snying po med pa zhig stel gang gi phyir|

thar pa bdag gcig yod na ni|| shes yod sa bon srid pa yod|| [CŚ IX.23 (223) ab]

gal te **grol ba'i gnas skabs su** bdag brtag par nus na ni de'i tshe bdag yod dang de'i rten can shes pa yod pa nyid kyi nus pa yod par 'gyur ba zhig na| de ni shes pa yod pa nyid kyi rang gi ngo bo can yin pa nyid kyi phyir de med par yod pa ma yin pas rten med pa'i nus pa yang mi srid do||

§218 **mokṣāvasthāyām** (**grol ba'i gnas skabs su?**) iti śeṣaḥ |

Ad CŚ IX.25

[Suzuki 1994: 188.8–190.7] yady evaṃ muktāvasthāyām muktātmano 'py asadbhāvaḥ saṃ[s]kāraṇāṃ cāpunarutpattyā sarvathā parikṣayarūpaṃ paramārthasaṃjñakaṃ nirvāṇaṃ varṇyate tad alam aneṇedṛṣeṇa paramārthenārthitenety ata ātmakāmasya ||

varam laukikam evedaṃ paramārtho na sarvathā |

laukike vidyate kiṃcit paramārthe na vidyate || [CŚ IX.25 (225)]

naiva hy [ā]tmakāmo locanāmayasampātaśaṅkayākṣṇor utpāṭanam anuṭiṣṭhati karoti tv **āmayopaghātam** eva | tathā saṃsāraduḥkhodvignasya duḥkhamātratyāga eva jyāyān [|] na tu sarvathā sarvabhāvaḥ | sarvābhāve hi sati sarvathā sukhasyāpy ucchityā na kiṃcid anenātmana upakṛtaṃ bhavati |

§219 **āma**^[18a1]**yo** rogaḥ |

Notes on the Structure of the CŚT

§220 pūrvapakṣeṇa hy ārthapratīṣidhaprakaraṇa eva sambandhatvāt pūrvaprakaraṇe kathitaḥ | ātmaniṣedhena ca sidhānta uttaraprakaraṇa eva prastutaḥ | tena uttaraprakaraṇe kathitaḥ ||

|| 9 ||

[End of the Chapter IX]

Ad Chapter X

[D. 158b2-171a4; C. 155a7-168a1; P. 175b4-189b4; N. 177b6-192a5.]

Ad CŚ X.1

[Suzuki 1994: 192.3–10] atrāha| yady ātmā nāma kaścit svarūpataḥ syāt tasya nirvāṇe **sarvathocchedadarśanāt** |

nāsm^{y1}) ahaṃ na bhaviṣyāmi na me 'sti na bhaviṣyati | [RĀ I.26ab]

iti | na **pariśaṅkitasya syād evaṃ**

varam laukikam evedaṃ paramārtho na sarvathā |

laukike vidyate kimcit paramārthe na vidyate || [CŚ IX.25 (225)] iti |

1) *nāsty* for *nāsmi* in the CŚT MS (see Suzuki 1994: 192.5; 254.4).

§221 **pariśaṅkitasya sarvathocchedadarśanāt | syād** etad **evam** iti sambandhaḥ |

[Suzuki 1994: 192.10–22] na cātmā kaścīt svarūpataḥ sambhavati | yadi hi syāt sa niyataṁ strītena vā syāt puruṣatvena vā napuṁsakatvena vā | tato 'nyasya kalpanāntarsyābhāvāt|

dvividhaṁ hy ātmānaṁ varṇayanti tīrthikā yad utāntarātmānaṁ bahirātmānaṁ ca | tatrāntarātmā nāma yaḥ śarīrāgārāntarvyavasthitaḥ śarīrendriyasaṁghātasya tatra tatra pravartayitāntarvyāpārapuruṣo jagadahaṁkāranibandhanaḥ kuśalādikarmaphalopabhoktā **pratitantram** anekavikalpabhedabhinnaḥ | bahirātmā tu dehendriyasaṁhātarūpo 'ntarātmāna **upakārīva** | tatra yas tāvad ayam antarātmā sa yadi strītena parikalpyeta tadā tasyājahatsvarūpatvāj janmāntaraparivarte 'pi liṅgāntarāpratipattiyā nityam eva strītvaṁ syāt | na caitad dr̥śyate | vyatyayopalabdheḥ strītvādinām ātmagūṇatvābhāvāc [ca] |

§222 **pratitantram** pratiśāstraṁ | tatpratikūlapravṛttatvād **upakārī** |

Ad CŚ X.6: *Ahimsā and the Permanence of the Self*

[Sasaki & Uno 1985: 32.2–11] yang **gal te bdag** 'di **rtag par** 'gyur na ni de yongs su bsrung bar bya ba'i phyir **mi 'tshe ba**'i bdag nyid can gyi chos nye bar ston par mi 'gyur te nam mkha' bzhin no|| mtshon rnon po dang me dang dug dang | thog babs pa rnam kyis ni de'i spu yang 'gul bar mi nus so||

de nyid kyi phyir bshad pa|

mi 'tshe ba dang bdag rtag pa|| 'di la rgyu ni ci yod snyam||

rnam pa kun tu'ang shing srin las|| rdo rje bsrung byar mi 'gyur ro|| [CŚ X.6 (231)]

§223 **ahinsā** (mi 'tshe ba) cābhyupagamyate | **atha** (gal te) ca **ātmā śvāśvata** (bdag 'di rtag par 'gyur na ni) iṣyate ity atra manyate kiṁ prakāraṇaṁ |

Ad CŚ X.11ab: *Against Sāṁkhya's Puruṣa*

[Suzuki 1994: 206.1–14] atha syāc caitanyaśaktirūpaḥ puruṣas tasya **caḥsurādi**-karaṇa-vyāpāranibandhana-**buddhyabhivyakteś caitanyavṛttyabhyakter** upabhoktā hi puruṣaḥ [[]] sa viśayopabhuktikriyābhiniṣṛtyā viśayaṁ cetayate [[]] sā hy asya viśayopabhuktiś **caitanyavṛtṭy-ātmikā** kriyā [[]] sā ca na vinā caḥsurādinā karaṇagrāmeṇa bhavatīti kuto 'sya vikāragrāmasya vṛthātvam iti |

ucyate | **yadi** caitanyaṁ **caitanyavṛtti-svarūpaṁ tadāsyā kriyayā dharmānatikrameṇa** bhavitavyam |

kaś ca kriyāṇāṁ dharmāḥ [[]] dravyāśrayatvaṁ calatvaṁ ca | tathā hi ||

ā vināśāc **calaṁ** nāma **dravyaṁ** nāsti **kriyā yathā** | [CŚ X.11 (236) ab]

dravyavyāpārarūpā hi kriyā [[]] sā codayāt prabhṛty ā vināśāc **calā** | tathā hi vṛkṣādayaḥ pavanādyupanipātam antareṇāmārabdhakriyās tiṣṭhanty avicalāḥ | kampanakriyā tv eṣā pavanādipratyayasampātād upajāyamānāvināśaṁ calatāṁ nātivartate |

§224 **caḥsurādinā buddhya**^[18a2] **bhivyakteḥ** sakāśāc **caitanyavṛttir abhivyaktā** bhavati | **caitanyavṛttātmiḥ** ca **kriyopabhuktir** ucyate | **yadi caitanyavṛttiḥ kriyārūpā** ātmanaḥ

**svarūpaṁ tadāśya kriyayā dharmeṇa bhāvyam | kriyā yathā calā na tathā dravyam
calam |**

Ad CŚ X.12

[Suzuki 1994: 208.11–210.3] api cāyam puruṣo yadi caitanyavyakteḥ pūrvam ¹⁾ caitanya-**śaktirūpaḥ**
syāt tadā ||

cetanādhātur anyatra dṛśyate '**nyatra cetanā** | [CŚ X.12 (237) ab]

caitanyasya dvirūpyakalpanāyām anyatra pṛthaktvena cetanāyāś **cetanādhātuś** cetanābījaṁ
cetanāśaktir dṛśyate tvayā | cetanā-**śakteś** ca **anyatra pṛthak cetanādhātoś** cetanā pravartamānā
cetanādhātusamānadeśā pravartate || dṛṣṭāntam āha ||

dravatvam iva lohasya iti || [CŚ X.12 (237) c]

yathā loham dravatām āpadyamānam lohadeśa **abhinnadeśam** bhavati tadvat | **bījāṅkurayo**[r] hy
āvirbhāva-tiro-bhāvadarśanān na samānadeśatā | na ca puruṣasya āvirbhāva-tirobhāvāv iti
samānadeśa[tva]m asti |

1) Tib adds *shes pa 'di'i snga rol na*.

§225 **anyatra cetanā** iti rūpādiviṣaye **cetanā** | **śakter anyatra cetanā** | **cetanādhātoḥ
pṛthag** ity vyākhyā | etat **pṛthak pravartanam** ayuktaṁ | yataś cetanā ityādi |
bījāṅkurayor yathā **abhinnadeśatā** | tathā **cetanādhātor** api ^[18a3] bhaviṣyatīty āha |
bīja ityādi | **āṅkuraḥ śaktirūpa-bīja** avasthāyām **tiro**-hitaḥ paścād **āvirbhūtaḥ** |

Ad CŚ X.13ab

[Suzuki 1994: 210.10–212.3] anye punar āhuḥ | naiva hy asmākaṁ caitanyarūpaḥ pumān [] kiṁ
tarhi ||

caitanyam ca **manomātre** mahānś cākāśavat pumān || [CŚ X.13 (238) ab]

ātmā hi pratiśarīraṁ sarvaprāṇabhṛtām ākāśavad vibhuḥ [] tasya ca **manomātrasaṁyuktā** cetanā
na sarvavyāpinī | manāś cātmanaḥ paramāṇumātrapradeśasaṁyuktam [] tena manasā saṁyujya
puruṣas tadabhinnadeśam caitanyam utpādayati | tataś ca yathoktadoṣānavasaro 'smatpakṣa iti |

ucyate | yata eva hy ākāśavad atimahataḥ puruṣasya manomātre caitanyam abhyupeyate | nanu
tvayā ||

acaitanyam tatas tasya **svarūpam iva** dṛśyate || [CŚ X.13 (238) cd]

§226 **manomātrasanyogād** bhavatī **manomātram caitanyam** | tatvātma-svarūpaṁ |
tadabhinnadeśam yatra viṣaye **manaḥ** pravṛttaṁ taddeśam | **iva** | ādhāraṇe |

Ad CŚ X.14

[Suzuki 1994: 212.10–214.7] yadi cāyam ātmā pratisattvaṁ sarvagataḥ syāt tadā ||

para[s tv aveti] **kiṁ na** aham **aham sarvagato yadi** | [CŚ X.14 (239) ab]

yadi tāvakiyā kalpanayāham sarvagataḥ sarvavyāpī syām ākāśavat tadā sattvāntare 'py
madātmanaḥ sadbhāvāt kim iti tasya tasmin mamevāhaṅkāro notpadyate | evam hy asya
sarvagatatvaṁ yujyate yadi mameva parasyāpi madātmani syād ahaṅkāraḥ | **na ca** parātmanāśya
madātmanaḥ paraśarīre yuktam **āvaraṇam** | na hi parātmadeśe 'smadātmano 'sadbhāvaḥ
sarvātmanāṁ vyāptitvābhyupagamat |

yadā ca samānadeśatā tadā na tena tasyāvaraṇaṁ śakyaṁ kartum iti pratipādayann āha ||
tenaivāvaraṇaṁ nāma na tasyaivopapadyate [[[[CŚ X.14 (239) cd] iti ||
samānadeśat[vā]t svātmasvarūpasyeva **svātmanā** nāsty āvaraṇam ity ahaṅkāraṇīyavatvaṁ
parātmano 'pi prasajyate | na tv evaṁ bhavātīti na sarvagata ātmā |
§227 **aham** śabdavācya_ātmā yadi sarvagataḥ | so 'ham iti mām **kin na** ceti | sarveṣāṁ
eva cātmanāṁ vyāpakatvāt | **na ca paraśarīre madātmā āvaraṇam** iti sambandhaḥ |
ekadeśatvāt **parātmā**_eva **svātmā** |

Ad CŚ X.15: Against Sāṁkhya's Prakṛti

[Suzuki 1994: 214.10–21] sattvarajastamāṁsi trayo guṇāḥ [[] teṣāṁ sāmyāvasthā pradhānaṁ
prasavāvasthā prakṛtiḥ | sedānīm triguṇātmikā prakṛtir acetanāpi satī puruṣasya
viditaviṣayopabhogautsukyāt puruṣeṇābhedyāṁ pratipadya sakalāṁ vikāragrāmaṁ prasūte | tatra
cāyaṁ kramaḥ [[] yad uta [[] prakṛter mahān [[] mahān iti buddheḥ paryāyaḥ | mahato 'haṅkāraḥ
[[] sa ca trividhaḥ [[] sāttviko rājasas tāmāsa iti [[] tatra sāttvikād ahaṅkārat pañca **buddhīndriyāṇi**
śrotraṁ tvak cakṣu rasanāṁ ghrāṇam iti | pañca **karmendriyāṇi** vāk pāṇi pāda pāyūpasthākhyāni |
ubhayātmakam ca **mana** ity ekādaśa pravartante |
§228 atho 'vaga^[18a4]myate ebhir iti kṛtvā **śrotra**_ādayo **buddhīndriyāṇi** | **ubhayātmakam**
manaḥ | buddhi-**karmendriya**-rūpatvāt |

Ad CŚ X.20: Against the Self

[D 168a6–7] gzhan yang **ya mtshan can** thams cad kyis bdag tu 'dzin pa dang | bdag gir 'dzin pa
rnam pa thams cad du zad par bya ba'i phyir grol ba khas blangs te| de'i phyir de dag la grol ba'i
gnas skabs na|
gal te bdag ces bya yod na|| bdag med snyam ste mi rigs shing.||
de nyid rig pa nges sdom las|| mya ngan 'das 'gyur zhes bya'ang brdzun|| [CŚ X.20 (245)]
§229 **pāṣaṇḍāḥ (ya mtshan can)** sarvaliṅginaḥ |

|| 10 ||

[End of the Chapter X]

Ad Chapter XI

[D. 171a4-183a6; C. 168a1-180a4; P. 189b4-202b7; N. 192a5-206a5.]

Ad CŚ XI.1

[Bhattacharya 1931: 103. 29–104.2; D 171b5–172a2]

ma 'ongs bum pa da ltar ba'i|| bum yod ma yin 'das pa med||
gang phyir de gnyis ma 'ongs pas|| de phyir ma 'ongs yod ma yin|| [CŚ XI.1 (251)]

ma 'ongs pa'i dus nye bar mtshon par bya ba'i don du ma 'ongs pa'i bum pa nye bar bkod la| de bzhin du 'das pa dang da ltar byung ba'i dus nye bar mtshon pa'i don du 'das pa dang da ltar byung ba'i bum pa nye bar bkod do||

de ltar **ma 'ongs pa ni da ltar byung** ba'i dus sum **phyin pa'o**|| '**das pa ni** de nyid las '**das pa'o**|| da ltar byung ba ni skyes la ma 'gags pa'o|| da ltar ba ni da ltar dmigs pa'i phyir gtso bo yin gyi| der ma 'ongs pa dang rgal bdag gis ma 'ongs pa dang 'das pa'i dus nyis rnam par 'jog pa ni gtso bo ma yin no||

dus gsum po de dag kyang phan tshun ltos pa nyid du gnas tel| gnyis gnyis la ma ltos par re re med pa'i phyir ro|| 'das pa dang da ltar gnyis la ma ltos pa ni ma 'ongs pa'i dus rnam par gzhas par mi nus tel| ma 'ongs pa ni ma 'ongs pa'i rang gi ngo bos de gang du ma 'ongs pa 'das pa dang da ltar gyi dus gnyis po der gdon mi za bar 'gyur dgos so|| de med na ni gang du ma 'ongs ba las 'di ma 'ongs pa nyid du 'gyur| dus gzhan gnyis kyi rnam par gzhas pa yang de dang 'dra bar sbyar bar bya'o||

§230 **anāgato vartamānatān na gacchatī** (ma 'ongs pa ni da ltar byung ba'i dus sum **phyin pa'o**)_ity anāgataḥ | **atīto vartamānatām atikrānta** ('das pa ni de nyid las '**das pa'o**) ity atikramaḥ |

Ad CŚ XI.9

[Suzuki 1994: 226.17–228.7]

yaḥ paścāj jāyate bhāvaḥ sa pūrvam vidyate yadi |
na mithyā jāyate pakṣas teṣāṃ **niyatavādinam** || [CŚ XI.9 (259)]
ya utpādāt prāgavastho bhāvo hetupratyayaḥ paścāj jāyate sa yady utpādāt pūrvam svarūpato 'stīti kalpyata evaṃ sati niyatavādināṃ pratiniyatasvabhāvaṃ nirhetukaṃ **puruṣakāra-**śūnyam upapattiviruddhaṃ jagad varṇayatām nābhūyupagamo mithyā syāt | na ca na mithyā teṣāṃ vādas tatpakṣasya drṣṭādrṣṭavirodhāt [[]] puruṣakārānapekṣatvāt teṣāṃ jagatpratītya-samutpādābhāvaḥ [[]] tadabhāvāc ca kharaviṣāṇavat sarvaṃ jagad agrāhyaṃ syād ity ayukto niyatavādaḥ |

§231 tābhyāṃ **niyatavādinah** | svabhāvavādinah | **puruṣakārah** puruṣavyāpārah |

Ad CŚ XI.11

[Suzuki 1994: 230.18–21] vastusatpadārthavādinō hi yāvat tasya vastuno 'stitvaṃ tāvat tathā svarūpasyaiva | [yadā padārthasvarūpānadhigamas] tadāsyā tad vastu sarvathābhāvāt kharaviṣāṇaprakhyam iti **dvayavādānatikramād** asya sarvaṃ evābhisamīhitaṃ durghaṭaṃ jāyate |

§232 dvayavādo bhāva eva abhāva eva ceti | **dvayavādānatikramaḥ** | dvayavādād atikramas tu nāsti |

[Suzuki 1994: 232.1–9] niḥsvabhāvavādinās tu sarvathā vastusvarūpasyāsambhavād bhāvakalpanā dūrotsāritā | yena hy utpattavyaṃ **na tasya nāstitvam** [[]] yadi hy asya nāstitvaṃ syāt tadāsyā kharaviṣāṇādivad utpādo na syāt | athāsyā **astitvaṃ** syāt tadā vartamānasyevotpādo na syād asti cāsyotpāda iti **siddho** 'yam **advayavādaḥ** | yata evāsyā **nāstitvaṃ** nāsti tata eva **anāgatavyapadeśo** 'pi sidhyati | eṣa ca laukiko vyavahāro na paramārtha iti nātraikāntenopapattir avatāryate |

§233 **na** ^[18a5] **tasya nāstitvam** ity anena nāstitvaṁ pratiṣiddhaṁ | (¹**astitvam** api tathā¹)_ity ubhayarahita_ **advayavāda** eva **siddhiḥ** | **nāstitva**-niṣedhena_ anāgatadarśana-viruddhaṁ | **astitva**-niṣedhena ca_ **anāgatavyapadeśo** na virudhaḥ |

(1) The reading of the CŚ might have been *tathāpy astitvaṁ* for *athāsyāstitvaṁ*.

[Suzuki 1994: 232. 9–16] buddhānāṁ bhagavatāṁ yad anāgate jñānaṁ tat pūrvaprañidhānādhi-
 ṣṭhānākṣiptayathārthapratipādakaśabdaśrutibalādhānāt tathāvidhadharmaśravaṇasaṁvartanīya-
 karmaviśeṣaprabhāvapariṇatavijñānasantānās tathākārānuviddhavijñānodayās tathāgata-
 adhiṣṭhānāt ta[m a]rthaṁ pratipadyamānā yathārthaṁ pratipadyante | kālāntareṇa ca tam arthaṁ
 vartamānībhūtaṁ tathaivāvagacchantīty evam anāgate buddhānāṁ jñānaṁ vyavasthāpyate | **na**
tu pūrvadharmā-svabhāvavyavasthitās te kiñcit **paśyanty** udāharanti cety alaṁ prasaṅgena |
 §234 **na tv** ity asya **paśyanti**_ityādinā sambandhaḥ | **pūrvadharmā**_ādyanutpannatvaṁ |

[Suzuki 1994: 236.1–3] athāśya **tena niyamena** tasya dharmasya kaścīd viśeṣo niṣpādyate sa eva
 viśeṣaḥ pūrvam asan paścāt kriyā ity vyāhanyate 'sya tarhi sadbhāvavāditvam iti pratipādayann
 āha ||

§235 **tena**_ityādi **niyamena** |

Ad CŚ XI.14cd

[D 177a4–7]

chags med par yang 'dod chags ni|| de ltar yin dang 'byung bar 'gyur|| [CŚ XI.14 (264) cd]
 ma 'ongs pa med na rnam par shes pa skye'o zhes bya bar mi 'gyur te| rnam par shes pa ni ma 'ongs
 pa nyid kyi phyir yod pa ma yin no|| de ltar yin dang rten med pa'i skye ba'i bya ba mi 'byung ngo||
 de bzhin du **chags pa'i rten can 'dod chags** kyang skye ba'i bya ba bzhin rten gzhan gyi dbang
 yin te| de chags pa med par 'dod na rgyu med pa can nyid du 'gyur na| **rgyu med pa can** ni srid pa
 yang ma yin te| dgra bcom pa la yang 'dod chags yod par thal bar 'gyur ba'i phyir rol|| de'i phyir
 rgyu med pa can gyi skye ba med do||
 gang gi tshe skye ba rgyu med pa can mi srid pa de'i tshe ma 'ongs pa med pa nyid du mi rigs
 so|| yang gi sgras ni chags pa med par yang 'dod chags su 'gyur ba'am| yang na ma 'ongs pa med pa
 ma yin no zhes bya bar rnam par rtog pa'i don to||

§236 **rāgo raktāśrayaḥ** (**chags pa'i rten can 'dod chags**) | raktasya_anāgatasya_abhāve rāgo
nirhetukaṁ (**rgyu med pa can**) syāt |

Ad CŚ XI.15: *Vaibhāṣika View*

[Bhattacharya 1931: 119. 25–28; D 177b4–5] Bye brag tu smra ba pa yang rang bzhin ma byung ba
 las 'byung bar thal bar 'gyur bas 'jigs pas dus gsum char du yang yod pa nyid du rtog cing ¹⁾ **tshogs**
pa yang **gnas skabs** kyi **'bras bu** can yin gyi| rdzas kyi 'bras bu can ma yin pas dus gsum kar rnam
 par gnas pa'i rang gi mtshan nyid kyi rdzas ni rgyu dang rkyen gyi tshogs pas da ltar ba'i gnas skabs
 tsam zhig tu byed kyi| snga na med pa'i rdzas bskyed pa ma yin no snyam du sems so||

1) The text hereafter is omitted in Bhattacharya 1931.

§237 samagrāṇāṁ dharmāḥ **sāmagryaṁ** (**tshogs pa**) tasya ca_ **avasthā** (**gnas skabs**)_eva
phalaṁ (**'bras bu**) | tasyā eva utpattya^[18a6] bhyupagamāt | sahotpāda iti |

Ad CŚ XI.25

[D 182b4–5]

mthong zin dngos po mi snang zhing || slar yang sems skye min des na ||

dran pa zhes bya log pa yi || don la log pa kho na 'byung || [CŚ XI.25 (275)]

da ltar ba'i gnas skabs kyi dngos po de'i rang gi ngo bo dngos su byed pa'i shes pa da ltar bas mthong
ba gang yin pa de ni slar mi snang ngo ||

§238 **smṛti (dran pa)**-nirvikalpayor iti śeṣaḥ | tasyām iti **vartamānāvasthāyāṁ** (**da ltar ba'i gnas skabs**) kāryasampattiḥ |

|| 11 ||

[End of the Chapter XI]

Ad Chapter XII

[D. 183a6-195a4; C. 180a4-192a3; P. 202b7-216a1; N. 206a5-220b1.]

Ad CŚ XII.1?

[Tillemans 1990: 3.9–17]

smra po'i yon tan rnam gzhan du || mi 'gyur nyan pa po la'ang min || [CŚ XII.1 (276) cd]

§5. de la smra ba po'i yon tan dag ni zur dod pa dang phyin ci ma log pa dang | gsal ba dang ma
'khrugs par brjod pa dang | nyan pa po'i lhag pa'i bsam pa khong du chud pa dang | sems la zang
zing med pa nyid de | de lta bu la sogs pa dag go || nyan pa po yang chos dang chos smra ba po gnyis
la gus pa dang | yid gtong pa nyid dang | gzu bor gnas pa nyid dang | blo dang ldan pa nyid dang |
don du gnyer ba nyid do || de'i don du gnyer ba nyid ni chos dang chos smra ba dag la gus par byed
pa dang yid gtod pa nyid la sogs (^{...b}**bdag gis**^{...1}) rtogs par byed do ||

(1) Tillemans 1990b: pa dag.

§239 **ātmavaśād (bdag gis)** iti svavaśaḥ |

Ad CŚ XII.4

[Suzuki 1994: 246.1–13] nanu ca yadi sarvapāṣaṇḍīnām apy ayam evābhiprāyo yad uta sarvatyāgena
nirvāṇam iti kaḥ punar bhavatas **tīrthikānām** ca viśeṣaḥ |
ayaṁ viśeṣo yat tīrthikānām sarvatyāgābhiprāyamātraṁ na tu punaḥ sarvatyāgopāyākhyānam |
anupadiṣṭe ca sarvatyāgopāye ||

kiṁ kariṣyati sa tyāgaṁ tyāgopāyāṁ na vetti yaḥ || [CŚ XII.4 (279) ab]

sarvatyāgāśaye 'pi sthitas tīrthikamatāvalambī tyāgopāyānabhijñāḥ kiṁ tyāgaṁ kariṣyati | yan na
jānāti sarvadharmasvabhāvasūnyatālakṣaṇaṁ sarvatyāgopāyaṁ paramārthasatyam ata eva ||

śivam anyatra nāstīti nūnam tenoktavān munib || [CŚ XII.4 (279) cd]

ihaikaḥ **prathama**-śramaṇa iha dvitīyo yāvac caturthaḥ |

sūnyāḥ parapravādāḥ śramaṇair ity amunaivābhisamdhinā muninaivam uktam iti niścīyate |

§240 **prathamah** prathamaphalastha ityādi vyapadeśo nāsti **tīrthikānām** dhruvaṁ |

Ad CŚ XII.7

[Suzuki 1994: 256.1–8]

gantum notsahate **netuḥ** prṣṭhato 'py asato manaḥ || [CŚ XII.7 (282) cd]
na kevalam **asatām ahaṅkāra**mamakāravayavasthitānām svayam eva nirvāṇam gantum mano
notsahate || api khalu yathopavarṇitasya netuḥ prṣṭhato 'py asyāsato nirvāṇam mano notsāhaṁ
pravedayate | kasmāt punar asya netuḥ prṣṭhato 'py asataḥ **pudgalasya** nirvāṇam gantum mano
notsahate || śūnyatāyām trāsāt |

§241 na hy atra viśeṣaḥ jagato **netuḥ** | tathāgatasya **asato 'haṅkāro** sti yukta-
pudgalasya |

Ad XII.8

[Suzuki 1994: 258.1–4] rajjvām upajātasarpaviparyāsasya rajjudarśane sati sarpabhayāpagamavat |
yas tu kiñcij jānāti tasya niyamenāvaśyambhāvitayā trāso vidhīyate | na hi suśikṣito matta-
gajāvāhako hastiny **utkālyamānas** tato bibheti | nāpi tadvāhanotsuko'tyantamūrko grāmīnaḥ | sa
hi tatpātādidoṣadarśanādvāhanam eva bahu manyamāno na tato bibheti | kiñcijjñas tv atitarām
bibhety ātmanas tadāsanāparijayaṁ manyamānaḥ | api khalu sarvakāryeṣv evaṁ pravṛttau
kiñcijjñasya niyataṁ trāso bhavati | na viditatattvasya **vaiśāradyāt** | nāpy atyantānabhijñasya
mohasāṁdhāritatvāt | kiñcidjñas tu trasyati kim etac chakyaṁ na śakyam iti vimarśotpādāt ||

§242 **vaiśāradyaṁ** stambhitatvaṁ | **utkālyamāna** | utthāpyamānaḥ |

Ad CŚ XII.11

[Suzuki 1994: 262.8–18] tad asya tathāgatasya vacasaḥ sopapattikatām udbhāvayann ācārya āha ||
śīlena gamyate svargo drṣṭyā yāti paraṁ padam ||| [CŚ XII.11 (286) cd] iti ||
śīlavipattir hi sūpacīyamānamṛdumadhyādhimātrakramāṇāṁ pretatiryaṇṇarakopapattiphālā
vipākeyattāparicchedena pravartate | yadi ākrāntasamyagdarśaneṣv āryeṣu **na vyāpadyate** |
śīlaviśuddhis tv anākrāntasamyagdarśanānāṁ prthagjanānāṁ prakarṣeṇa svargaphalā |
darśanavipattis tu mṛdutarā cet sāpy **asamkhyeyaśatasahasrair** **api śīlavipattinām** aśakyā
vipākamahattayā samīkartum api prāḡ eva jetum |

§243 **na vyāpadyate** | na pratikṣepaṁ karoti | **śīlavipattinām** **asamkhyeyaśatasahasrair**
a^[18a7]**pi** na tulyaṁ |

Ad CŚ XII.13

[Suzuki 1994: 268.14–270.16] **svāyattam aparāyattaṁ** nijam akṛtakarūpaṁ nāstīti **pudgalasya**
dharmāṇāṁ ca naiḥsvābhāvyam vyavasthāpyate | yasya cārthasya svarūpasiddhir nāsti tasya
kenānyenātmanāstu siddhir iti | sarvathāsiddhasvalakṣaṇā eva padārthā visarṇvādakenātmanā
pratītya vopādāya vā vartamānā mūḍhadhiyāṁ saṅgāspadaṁ sambhavanti | yathāsvabhāvaṁ tu
samyagdarśanaiḥ pratibhāvyamānā dharmapudgalayoḥ [saṅgaparikṣayam āvahanti] ||
saṅgaparikṣayaś ca **nirvāṇa**_avāptikāraṇam ||

nairātmyam advitīyam śivadvāraṁ bhavati | nirvāṇapurapraveśāya ekam evāsahāyam etad
dvāraṁ | yady api śūnyatānimittāpraṇihitākhyāni trīṇi vimokṣamukhāni | tathāpi nairātmya-
darśanam eva pradhānam || viditanairātmyasya hi bhāveṣu parikṣiṇasaṅgasya na kvacit kācit

prārthanā kuto vā nimittopalambha ity advitīyam eva śivadvāram etan nairātmyam | tac caitat kudrṣṭīnām bhayaṅkaram [[]] kutsitā drṣṭayaḥ [kudrṣṭayaḥ] | nairātmye hi vastunaḥ sarvathānupalambhāt kudrṣṭīnām vastusvarūpaparikalpasamāśrayaṇād bhayaṅkaram etan nairātmyam [[]] viṣayaḥ sarvabuddhānām nairātmyam | sarvabuddhānām iti śrāvakapratyeka-buddhānuttarasamyaksambuddhānām [[]] jñānaviśeṣaviṣayatvenāvasthānād viṣayaḥ sarva-buddhānām ity ucyate | dharmaśārīravyatirekavartitām vā sar[v]eṣāṁ samyaksambuddhānām āvedayann āha viṣayaḥ sarvabuddhānām iti | **viśeṣaṇamālayā** nairātmyam uktam ācāryena [[]]

§244 **svāyattam** iti **dharmānām** | **aparāyattam** iti **pudgalasya** | **viśeṣaṇamālā** iti | **nirvāṇam** iva śāntyādi |

Ad CŚ XII.15

[Suzuki 1994: 272.16–19]

vādasya **kṛtaśo** dharmo nāyam uktas tathāgataiḥ || [CŚ XII.15 (290) ab]

[yadi cāyaṁ] dharmo vādasya **k[rtena]** upadiṣṭa]ḥ syāt syād etad evam [[]] na tv ayaṁ vādārtham upadiṣṭo vimokṣamukhenopadeśāt |

§245 **kṛtena**_ity asminn arthe **kṛtaśa** iti |

Ad CŚ XII.16

[Tillemans 1990: 48.11–16] mya ngan las 'das pa ni gtan du ba'i 'jig pa yin la| der rjes su 'jug pa'i sgo ni rnam par thar pa'i sgo stong pa nyid rtogs pa'i bdag nyid can yin la bstan pa'i chos kyang slob dpon la de dang 'dra bar snang stel ji ltar 'phags pa'i chos kyi rang bzhin **thugs su chud par** shes nas dad pa dang ldan pa lta ba gzhan mngon par mi 'dod pa de bzhin du lung gi chos rtogs pa yang gzhan la mi dga' snyam du dgongs so||

§246 **avetya** (**thugs su chud par**) avagamya | anvety asmāt kāryam ity anvayaḥ kāraṇaṁ |

Ad CŚ XII.18

[Tillemans 1990: 49.13–20] §62. dngos por lta ba la mngon par zhen pa'i mu stegs can mya ngan las 'das pa la **gYang sar** 'du shes pa rnams ni mya ngan las 'das pa las 'jig rten gcod par byed cing skye bo sdug bsngal mtha' yas pa'i rgyu dngos por lta ba la sbyor ba na 'gro ba rnams kyi sdug bsngal mu mtha' med pa'i sa bon du gyur pa yin no|| de'i phyir|

bījabhūtān anarthasya drṣṭvā tīrthakarān bahūn |

na bhavet kasya kāruṇyaṁ dharmakāmeṣu jantuṣu || [CŚ XII.18 (293)]¹⁾

...

[Tillemans 1990: 50.12–18] §64. yang ci'i phyir sems can rnams dge ba'i bsam pa can yin yang phal cher mu stegs can rnams kyi **lugs** dang rjes su 'brel gyi **bde bar gshegs pa**'i dang ma yin zhe na| de ni phra ba'i phyir rol| 'di ltar **rags pa mthong** zhing | bde bar gshegs ps pa rnams kyi **gtsug lag khang** dang kha zas dang chos gos la sogs pa mchog tu gyur pa dmigs nas lta ba phyin ci log pa rnams de bzhin gshegs pa'i gsung rab kyi don zab mo mkhas shing mdzangs pas rig par bya ba'i gting mi dpogs shing mthong ba dang thos pa tsam gyis bslus pa na mu stegs can rnams kyi gzhang lugs dag la gus par byed do||

1) Kuranishi 2012: 1273. (See Yonezawa 2015: 83, n. 1.)

§247 **kṛcchra** (? g-yang sar) saṃkaṭa | **samvāda** (lugs ?) iti mṛdvādinā_uddeśādinā vā |
sthūladarśanāḥ (rags pa mthong) | **saugatānām**(bde bar gshegs pa) | **vihāra**(gtsug lag
khang)_ādyupabhogam upalabhya viparyastadarśanāḥ santaḥ |

Ad CŚ XII.19

[Tillemans 1990: 51. 12–52.6] §66. ... śā-kya dngos po thams cad rang bzhin med par lta ba'i nyi mas
sems kyi rgyud snang bar byas shing dam pa ma yin pa'i lta ba ma lus pas 'thibs shing tshang tshing
du gyur pa'i ma rig pa'i mun pa bcom pa| **'dus byas rmi lam** dang mig 'phrul dang sgyu ma'i na
chung dang gzugs brnyan dang sprul pa dang mtshungs par **mthong ba**| **nyon mongs pa'i dri ma**
ma lus pa **bsal bas** sems kyi rgyud dri ma med par gyur pa rnams ni **de ltar mnyam par gzhag pa**
dag kho nas nges par bya ba yin te| de'i phyir de dag gi dge ba'i bsam pa ni yid kyi nam par shes
pas go bar bya ba yin pas thub pa'i gzhung lugs phra ba yin no|| de'i phyir ma nges pas bsod nams
'dod kyang skye bo bde bar gshegs pa'i chos la mi 'jug go ||

§248 **saṃskṛtasya** ('dus byas) **svapna** (rmi lam)_ādirūpa-**darśinaḥ** (mthong ba) | **kleśa-**
malam (nyon mongs pa'i dri ma) **avadhūya** (bsal bas) | **tathābhūtā eva** (de ltar ... kho nas) ye
^[18a8] **samāhitās** (mnyam par gzhag pa dag) tair **avaseyā** (nges par bya ba yin te)_āgamyāḥ |

|| 12 ||

[End of the Chapter XII]

Ad Chapter XIII

[D. 195a5-209a1; C. 192a3-206a1; P. 216a2-230b5; N. 220b1-236b5.]

Ad CŚ XIII.1

sarva eva ghaṭo 'dr̥ṣto rūpe dr̥ṣṭe hi jāyate |

brūyāt kas tattvavin nāma ghaṭaḥ pratyakṣa ity api || [CŚ XIII.1 (301)]¹⁾

[Tillemans 1990: 62.17– 63.5] §5. gang zhig gzugs la sogs pa las ma gtogs par bum pa gzhan du ma
dmigs pa'i phyir gnas skabs de lta bu'i gzugs la sogs pa dag kho na la bum pa'i blur 'gyur gyi bum
pa zhes bya ba dngos po 'ga' zhig yod pa ni ma yin no snyam du sems pa de ltar rgol ba de'i ltar na
rtag tu **'bar ba** nyid la sogs pa'i nyes bar thal bar 'gyur ba'i phyir **bud shing** las ma gtogs par las med
par gyur pa'i **me**'i yod pa nyid med pas de yang blos yongs su brtags pa tsam du 'gyur la| de bzhin
du 'byung ba rnams dang sems dang sems las byung ba rnams phan tshun med par 'byung bar ma
grub pa'i phyir bum pa bzhin du blos brtags pa tsam nyid du 'gyur zhing rang gi ngo bos 'grub par
mi 'gyur na| 'di ni de ltar 'dis khas blangs pa yang ma yin no||

1) *Pras_LVP*: 71, 6–7; *Pras_M*: 269, n. 1.

§249 **indhanam** (bud shing) eva ced **agnis** (me) tadā nirindhana eva **dīptaḥ** ('bar ba nyid)
syāt |

[Tillemans 1990: 64.19–66.4] §11. gal te rnam par shes pa'i tshogs lnga ni **bsags pa**'i rten dang dmigs pa can yin pas dbang po'i rdul phra rab dang yul gyi rdul phra rab re re zhing rten nyid dam dmigs pa nyid du rtogs pa ma yin te| rab rib can gyis skra shad re re logs su ma **mtshong ba**'i phyir rol| tshogs pa'i nang na gnas pa re re yang rgyu'i dngos po yin pa ltar mig la sogs pa'i rdul phra rab gtshogs pa rnams ni re re zhing rgyu nyid yin no zhe na|

§250 **sarñcita (bsags pa)**_ityādi sidhāntaḥ | **ālocanaṁ (mtshong ba)** darśanaṁ |

[Tillemans 1990: 65.6–66.4] §13. bye ba la nus pa cung zad tsam zhig ma dmigs nas tshogs pa la gnas pa la yang de dang mthun par brtag par ni rigs par 'gyur rol| 'di ltar rtsa gcig la sha sbrang dang sbrang bu mchu rings la sogs pa'i rkang pa 'ching ba'i nus pa dmigs nas de dag gi tshogs pa la glang po che 'ching ba'i nus pa'i bar srid la| de bzhin du til rnams la re re la 'bru mar nyung zad tsam 'byin pa'i nus pa yod dang tshogs pa rnams la 'bru mar bum pa gang 'byin pa yang srid na tshogs pa la ma ltos pa'i dbang po'i rdul phra rab rnams la ni de ltar re re rnam par shes pa'i rten nyid du yod pa ma yin pas rdul phra rab la ltos nas kyang gnod pa mi srid dol| de'i phyir dbang po'i rdul phra rab la brten nas mig gi dbang po zhes bya ba rdul phra rab dag dang de nyid dang gzhan nyid rtogs pas stong pa rang gi **rnam par shes pa'i rten du gyur pa** brten nas brtags par 'jig rten par gyur pa yul la lta ba'i bya ba can zhig yod pa yin la de yang skad cig ma nyid kyi phyir rang gi rnam par shes pa dang lhan cig 'gags pas gnod pa ga la srid| de'i phyir shes pa gang zhig dbang po dang dbang po la gnas pa de ni mngon sum mo zhes bya ba mi rigs so||

§251 **vijñānasamudāya (rnam par shes pa'i rten du gyur pa)** iti | cakṣuḥśrotrādijñānasamūhaḥ |

[Tillemans 1990: 67.10–17] §16. gang yang 'dis dbang po'i rnam par shes pa 'di mngon sum nyid du **sgro btags nas** gzhan tshad ma nyid du rtog par byed pa de yang ches shin tu ma 'brel ba zhig gol| mi bslu ba'i shes pa ni 'jig rten na tshad ma nyid du mthong na rnam par shes pa yang bcom ldan 'das kyis 'dus byas yin pa'i phyir brdzun pa bslu ba'i chos can dang sgyu ma lta bur gsungs so|| gang zhig brdzun pa bslu ba'i chos can dang sgyu ma lta bu yin pa de ni mi bslu ba ma yin te| rnam pa gzhan du gnas pa'i dngos po la rnam pa gzhan du snang ba'i phyir rol| de lta bur gyur pa ni tshad ma nyid du brtag par rigs pa ma yin te| rnam par shes pa thams cad kyang tshad ma nyid du thal bar 'gyur ba'i phyir rol||

§252 **adhyāropya (sgro btags nas)** svīkrtya |

[Tillemans 1990: 67.18– 68.8] §17. de'i phyir rtog ge ba 'di gal te rtog ge'i chang 'thungs pas myos pas smyos par ma gyur na ni rten cing 'brel par 'byung ba dang brten nas btags pa zhes bya ba lam bzang po spangs nas mu stegs can gyi gzhang las bstan pa'i **dngos po** rnams gsal bar byed pa dam pa ma yin pa'i tshig 'khyal gyi tshogs ches brtol bar mi 'gyur ba zhig gol| 'jig rten 'di yang phal cher ma'i bzhin ltar dpyod cing 'jig rten dang 'jig rten las 'das pa'i dngos po gnas pa la rnam par rmongs pa 'dis rang gi rtog pa tsam gyis sbyar zhing mtho ris dang thar ba'i lam la bar du gcod par byed pa shin tu don med par rtog ge ba'i lam la bkod pa yin no|| de'i phyir 'dir smyo chu 'thungs pa ltar don med pa'i ngag 'khyal las bzlog par mi nus so|| spros pas chog gol| bum pa mngon sum yin pa bsal ba 'dis ni mthong ba'i dbang po'i yul gyi dngos po thams cad mngon sum nyid yin pa bsal bar rig par bya'o||

§253 **ayam** ('dis) iti tārkiḥ | **padārtha** (? **dnegos po** rnam) _iti svabhāvatvaṃ | vivakṣita |

Ad CŚ XIII.2

[Tillemans 1990: 68.9–16] §18. ji ltar ji skad bshad pa'i tshul gyis bum pa **la sogs pa** rnam mngon sum nyid yin par mi rigs pa de ltar de las gzhan pa'i dbang pos yongs su gcad par bya ba brten nas gdags pa bsnam par bya ba dang myang bar bya ba dang reg par bya ba rnam mngon sum nyid yin pa bsal ba'i phyir bshad pa|

etenaiva vicāreṇa sugandhi madhuraṃ mṛdu |

pratiśedhayitavyāni sarvāṇy uttamabuddhinā || [CŚ XIII.2 (302)]¹⁾

1) *Pras_LVP*: 71, 8–9; *Pras_M*: 269, n. 1.

§254 **ādi** (**la sogs pa**)–śabdena kathayitavyādigrāhyaṃ |

Ad CŚ XIII.7

[Tillemans 1990: 74.5–16]

gal te mdog las dbyibs gzhan na|| ji lta bur na dbyibs 'dzin 'gyur|| [CŚ XIII.7 (307) ab]

§32. **sngon po la sogs pa**'i kha dog ni mig gi dbang po'i yul yin na| gal te de las dbyibs tha dad par 'gyur na ni kha dog las tha dad pa'i phyir sgra la sogs pa ltar mig gi gzung byar mi 'gyur ba zhig na| kha dog ltar mig gis 'dzin pa yang yin pas de las gzhan ma yin no|| ji ltar sngon po dang ser po la sogs pa tha dad pa rnam las gang yang rung ba cig bzung nas cig shos kyang 'dzin pa de ltar kha dog las gzhan pa'i gzugs ni mi 'dzin no||

§255 añjanam **nīlādī**vena (**sngon po la sogs pa**)_upalambhaḥ |

Ad CŚ XIII.8

[Tillemans 1990: 76.1–8] §35. rdzas brgyad lhan cig 'byung bar nges pa 'byung ba chen po bzhi ma gtogs par gzugs mi dmigs la| gzugs kyi skye mched ma gtogs par yang gzugs kyi rgyu mi dmigs so|| **gzugs** kyi skye mched ni mig gi dbang pos gzung bar bya ba yin la| **gzugs** kyi rgyu ni **lus kyi dbang pos gzung bar bya ba** yin no|| de'i phyir gal te gzugs kyi rgyu zhes bya ba cung zad cig rang gi ngo bos 'grub par 'gyur na ni de'i tshe gzugs kyang rang gi ngo bos grub par 'gyur ba zhig na| gzugs kyi rgyu gzugs las tha dad par grub pa gang yin pa 'di ni srid pa yang ma yin no|| de'i phyir gzugs kyi rgyu med na rgyu med pa'i gzugs kyang yod pa ma yin no zhes bya bar grub bo||

§256 rūpaviśaye indriyaṃ rūpīndriyaṃ | **cakṣur**–ādi | **rūpa**_ityādi **kāyendriya**–^[18b1]
grāhyam ityantena |

[Tillemans 1990: 76.9–13] §36. ci ste 'o na ni tha dad pa ma yin par gnas pa'i gzugs kyi rgyu las gzugs yin par rag go snyam du sems na| de yang srid pa ma yin no||

gal te de ltar 'gyur na ni|| gnyi ga yang ni mig nyid kyis||

'dzin par ci yi phyir mi 'gyur|| [CŚ XIII.8 (308) cde]

§257 parābhimatam anūdya | **tad yadi** (**gal te**)_ity uktam |

Ad CŚ XIII.10

[Tillemans 1990: 78.15–18]

blta bya skyes pas bum pa ni|| 'di la yon tan 'gar mi 'gyur||

des na blta bya nyid skye ltar|| yod pa'i ngo bo'ang yod ma yin|| [CŚ XIII.10 (310)]
[Tillemans 1990: 80, 8–13] §44. blta bar bya ba nyid skyes pa med pa

des na **blta bya nyid skye ba ltar**
te| ji ltar blta bar bya ba ma yin pa'i bum pa la rnam pa thams cad du blta bar bya ba nyid mi rigs
pas skye ba mi srid pa de bzhin du blta bar bya bar ma gyur pa'i bum pa yod pa'i ngo bor yang yod
pa ma yin la| yod pa yang ma yin pa'i bum pa la ni blta bar bya ba nyid brtag par rigs pa yang ma
yin pas 'di ni mi rigs so||

§258 **drśye (blta bya)** padārthāntare utpanne (**skyes pa**) **drśyatvaṃ (blta bya nyid)** nāma
ghaṭavat sāmānyaviśeṣaḥ |

Ad CŚ XIII.11

[Tillemans 1990: 81.7–14] §47. gang gi tshe de ltar|
mig ni 'byung 'gyur rna de bzhin|| mig gi **mthong gi gzhan gyis min** || [CŚ XIII.11 (311) ab]
pa de'i tshe 'thad pa dang 'gal ba'i bya ba mi srid pa'i phyir mig la sogs pa rnams kyi rang gi ngo bo
rtog pa ga la yod| 'byung ba las gyur pa nyid du mtshungs bzhin du yul 'dzin pa tha dad pa brtag
par ni mi rigs so|| mig la sogs pa rnams kyi yod pa nyid ni yul 'dzin pa las rjes su dpog pa yin na de
yang 'gal bas mi srid de de'i phyir dbang po yod pas yul rnams mngon sum nyid du mi rigs so||

§259 **netarat paśyati (mthong gi gzhan gyis min)** _ity akṣamāyāṃ |

Ad CŚ XIII.12

[Tillemans 1990: 84.6–13] §54. 'dir smras pa| mig la sogs pa ni rang bzhin gyis yod pa nyid de| de'i
'bras bu rnam par shes pa **mthong ba'i phyir** ro|| bshad par bya ste| gal te de'i 'bras bu rnam par
shes pa nyid yod na ni mig la sogs pa yod par 'gyur na srid pa ni ma yin no|| ji lta zhe na| de la re
zhig |

rkyen ma tshang phyir shes pa ni|| lta ba'i snga rol yod ma yin||
'on te phyis na shes don med|| **gsum par** byed pa don med 'gyur|| [CŚ XIII.12 (312)]

§260 **darśaṇāc (mthong ba'i phyir ro)** cakṣurvispharaṇāt | cakṣurālocanaṃ cakṣurvyava-
lokanam | grahaṇena _iti sahārthe **tr̥tīyā(gsum par)** |

Ad CŚ XIII.14

[Suzuki 1994: 278.4–5]
gatena na guṇaḥ kaścid rūpaṃ dr̥ṣṭvākṣi yāti cet |
draṣṭavyaṃ **niyamena iṣṭam** iti vā **jāyate vṛthā** || [CŚ XIII.14 (314)]

...

[Suzuki 1994: 278.11–13] atha **adr̥ṣṭvā gacchati tadā** didṛkṣitaviśayadarśanaṃ niyamena na
prāpnoti [|] adr̥ṣṭvā hy andhasyevānabhilakṣitadeśagamanād draṣṭavyasya **niyamena da[r]śanaṃ**
na prāpnoti |

§261 atha **adr̥ṣṭvā gacchati** | **tadā iṣṭam** dravyaṃ **niyamena** _iti (^{...vṛthā_}eva **jāyate**^{...1)} |
avaśyaṃ **darśanam** anupapatteḥ |

1) See also CŚ XI.10b (Suzuki 1994: 234, 12): niyamo **jāyate vṛthā**.

Ad CŚ XIII.15

[Suzuki 1994: 278.15– 280.5] athaitaddoṣaparijihīṣayā yadi ||

gr̥hṇīyād agatañ cakṣuḥ paśyet sarvam idaṁ jagat |

yasya nāsti gatis tasya nāsti dūraṁ na cāvṛtam || [CŚ XIII.15 (315)]

yo hi manyate ^(“cakṣuḥśrotramano ’prāptaviśayam”¹) ity āgamād **aprāpta**-viśayam eva cakṣur
iti taṁ praty ucyate | prāpta-**kāritā**-mātrapraṭiṣedhaparatvād **āgama**sya tāvad **avirodhaḥ** | kvacid
vidheḥ prādhānyaṁ yatra tasyāvirodhaḥ | kvacit praṭiṣedhasya prādhānyaṁ yatra [tadavirodhaḥ] |
tad atra vidher asambhāt prāptakāritāpraṭiṣedhamātreṇāprāptaviśayatvaṁ vyavasthāpyate |

(1) *AbhiK* I.43cd.

§262 yady **aprāpta-kārit**vaṁ nābhyupagamyate | tadā **’gamavirodhaḥ** |

Ad CŚ XIII.19

[Suzuki 1994: 284.18–286.10]

prāptaś ced gr̥hyate śabdas tasya **ādih** kena gr̥hyate |

na caiti kevalaḥ śabdo gr̥hyate kevalaḥ katham || [CŚ XIII.19 (319)]

yady **śrotra**_indriyasthānaṁ prāptaḥ śabdo gr̥hyate prāptagrāhitvāc chrotrasya śabdasyāder
grahaṇaṁ nāsti [|] na cānyad indriyaṁ tasya grāhakaṁ sambhavatīti naiva kenacid asyādir gr̥hyate
[|] tataś cāgr̥hyamāṇatvāc chabda evāsau na bhavatīty abhiprāyaḥ |

navadravyakatvāc ca śabdaparamāṇoḥ | na caiti kevalaḥ śabdaḥ | bhavatā ca śabdamātram eva
śrotreṇa gr̥hyate na gandhādaya iti na yujyate | yad vā śabdasyāgrahaṇam astu yad vā gandhādayo
'pi gr̥hyantām [|] na caitad evam iti na prāptaviśayatvaṁ śabdasya |

atha yad etad uktaṁ

prāptaś ced gr̥hyate śabdas **tasya**_ādih kena gr̥hyate [|] [CŚ XIII.19 (319) ab]

§263 sa ca **prāpta**_ityādinā ^[18b2] niśiddhaḥ | **agatvā**¹_ity aprāpya | parāṇīty uṣṭāṇīti śeṣaḥ |
ādi prathamam mukhanirgataḥ | paścāt kramena **srotra**-deśam prāpnoti | **tasya**_iti
mukhadeśasthasya |

1) yadi cakṣuḥ paśyet tad rūpaṁ paśyed viśayadeśam vā gatvā paśyed **agatvā** vā [|] ubhayathā [ca] doṣa iti
pratipādayann āha (Suzuki 1994: 277, 3–4, ad CŚ XIII.13).

Ad CŚ XIII.21

[Suzuki 1994: 290.6–11]

viyuktam indriyaiś cittam kim gatvāpi [kari]ṣyati | [CŚ XIII.21 (321) ab]

na hi **cakṣurādīndriyadvāra-tiraskṛtasya_asya** rūpādidarśanasāmarthyam asti [|] andhādīnām api
darśanādisadbhāvaprasaṅgāt |

athāpi kathamcid viśayadeśagamanenārthopalabdhir asya parika[|]pyate tadāpy
aparyavasānatvād **arthabodhasyānivṛttau** satyām ||

§264 **cakṣurādīndriyadvāraṁ tiraskṛtaṁ** paśya | **asya**_iti cittasya | anantatvād **arthāva-**
bodhasyānivṛttāv ātmasthānāgamane |

Ad CŚ XIII.25

[Suzuki 1994: 304.15–19] yathā cābhrāṇi vidūrataḥ parvatādyākāraṁ viparyāsam upajanayanti |
evam aviduṣāṁ yathāvat pratītyasamutpādasvabhāvākūśalānām avidyāviparyāsākṣipta-**karma**-

pratyayo vijñāna_ādi-janmasāgaraḥ sa **bāhyena** bhājane[na] [jāyamāno 'lātacakrādivan?]ḥ
 mṛṣāmoṣadharmakaḥ s[v]abhāvaśūnya eva san bālajanavisamvādakaḥ pratibhāti |
 §265 saṃskārāḥ **karma** | sa eva **pratyayaḥ** | **ādinā** nāmarūpaṃ | **bāhyena** pṛthivyādinā
 saha bāhyaṃ |

|| 13 ||
 [End of the Chapter XIII]

Ad Chapter XIV
 [D. 209a1-222a2; C. 206a1-219a2; P. 230b5-245a3; N. 236b5-252a6.]

Ad CŚ XIV.1

[Suzuki 1994: 312.6–20]

āyattaṃ yasya bhāvasya bhaven nānyatra kutracit |
 sidhyet tasyāstitā nāma kvacit sa ca na vidyate || [CŚ XIV.1 (326)]
 yadi hi kasyacit padārthasya niṣpattau kvacit kiñcid **āyattaṃ** na syāt tadāsyāparāyattasya
 svatantrasya svata eva vyavasthitatvāt svabhāvato 'stitvaṃ kalpayituṃ yuktam | na tv eṣa
 sambhavo 'sti yad dhetupratyayāyattajanmānāṃ parāyattatā na syād ahetuko vā padārthaḥ
 sambhaved iti | yataś caivaṃ nirhetukatvaprasaṅgāt kasyacit padārthasya kvacit svarūpaṃ nāsti
 tasmān nāsti kasyacit **svabhāvaḥ** [[]] svabhāvābhāvāc cālātacakravan nāsti svabhāvasiddhir iti
 sthitam |

yadi cāmī padārthā alātacakrādivad viśamvādakā viśamvādakatvād avastukā **na syus** tadā
 niyatam upapattyā vicāryamāṇā jātārūpādivatspaṣṭataram upalabhyamānasvarūpāḥ syuḥ | na
 caite vicārāgnisamīpitā viparyāsanibandha[na]tvāt svarūpā bhāvaṃ nāsādayanti | na hi
 vastūpattyāpi yujyate | sarvathā tasya viśamvādakatvāt |

§266 **āyattaṃ** | āyattatvaṃ | ātmatā **svabhāvaḥ** | **na syur** ity atra **yadi**_iti yojyaṃ |

Ad CŚ XIV.4

[Suzuki 1994: 322.1–13] atrāha vidyata eva ghaṭo guṇāśrayatvāt | na hy asad guṇāśrayo dṛṣṭaḥ |
 bhavati ca guṇāśrayo ghaṭa eko ghaṭo dvau ghaṭāv iti | **ekatva**_ādayo **guṇapadārtha**-saṃgrhītā
 ghaṭaś ca dravyam [[]] dravyāśrayitvaṃ ca guṇānāṃ sambhavatīti [[]] ato guṇāśrayatvād asty eva
 ghaṭa iti |

atrocyate | tvaṃmatena ||

eko yadi ghaṭo neṣṭo **ghaṭo 'py eko** na jāyate || [CŚ XIV.4 (329) ab]

parārthabhedād yadi eko ghaṭo na bhavatīti manyase ghaṭo 'pi tarhy eko na bhavati [[]]
yathā_ekatvam **ekasaṃkhyā** **ghaṭo na bhavaty** evaṃ dravyatvena_ekasaṃkhyāyāḥ
 pṛthagbhūtatvād ghaṭo 'py eko na bhavati [[]] **dvitvādivad**¹⁾ iti bhāvaḥ | api
 cāsyaghaṭasya_ekarūpasya_ekasaṃkhyā parikalpetānekarūpasya vā | yady ekarūpasya tadā
 vyarthaivaikatvakalpanā| athānekarūpasya tadāpi viruddhatvād ayuktaiva [[]] tasmāl loke
 ghaṭasvarūpasyaivāsannihitārthāntarasya_ ekakalpanā vijñeyā |

1) Reconstructed from Tib. *gnyis nyid la sogs pa bzhin no* for Skt. *dvitvād*.

§267 ^[18b3] **eka** iti **ekasamkhyā** yadi **ghaṭo na** bhavet | tato bhinna eva yadi ghaṭaḥ syāt tadā **ghaṭo 'py eka** iti **na** sidhyati | **padārthabhedāt** | **ekatva-guṇapadārthasya** bhinnatvāt | **yathā dvitvādi** | na_ekam tadvat |

[Suzuki 1994: 322.14–324.9] atha dravyāśrayiṇo guṇā iti kṛtvaikatvayogād ghaṭa evaiko bhavati na tv ekatvaṁ [ghaṭo] bhavati | atrocyate ||

na cāyaṁ **samayor** yogas tenāpy eko na jāyate || [CŚ XIV.4 (329) cd]

yogo nāma **samayor** eva bhavati na viśamayoh || + tatra_eko guṇo dṛṣṭo ghaṭas ca dravyam || dravyaguṇayoś ca samatā yasmān na bhavati tasmāt tayor yoga eva na bhavati | yogābhāvāt tatra yad iṣṭam ekatvayogād ghaṭa evaiko bhavat tan na | yadi cātra yogo dṛṣṭas tadaikenāpi ghaṭasya yogah syād ghaṭenāpy **ekasya** | sa ca naivaṁ bhavatīti yoga evānāyor nopapadyate | yogābhāvāc ca naivaiko ghaṭo bhavatīti na ghaṭo 'py eka iti | tad atra pūrvārthena kārīkāyā yogam abhyupetya dūṣaṇam uktam || uttarārdhena tu yogāsambhave dūṣaṇam uktam | apīśabdaś ca dūṣaṇakāraṇasamuccayārtho draṣṭavyaḥ |

§268 **samayor** eva *ghṛtam*adhuno saṁyoge saty **ekatvaṁ** nānyatra | **ekasya** saṁyogo naiṣyate | gaṇe gaṇāntarābhāvāt |

Ad CŚ XIV.7

[Suzuki 1994: 330.4–11]

ghaṭasya na bhavaty aikyam aprthaktvād dhi lakṣaṇaiḥ |

ekaikasmin ghaṭābhāve **bahutvaṁ** nopapadyate || [CŚ XIV.7 (332)]

rūpādīni khalu nānālakṣaṇāni yeṣāṁ tair aprthaktvaṁ **ghaṭasya**_iṣṭaṁ teṣāṁ rūpādibhir lakṣaṇair aprthaktvād ghaṭasyaikyaṁ **na**_upapadyate bahubhir ananyatvāt | **syāt tatra** matarṁ yadi ghaṭasyaikyaṁ na bhavati hanta **bahutvaṁ prāptam** iti |

atrocyate | yasmād **rūpādiṣv ekaikasmin ghaṭasya**_abhāvo dṛṣṭas tasmād **bahutvam api nāsti**_iti |

§269 **syāt tatra**_eva_ityādi **prāptam** ity antaṁ paravacanāṁ | **rūpādiṣu** madhye **ekaikasmin** rūpādaḥ **ghaṭo na**_upalabhyate | ato **bahutvam api ghaṭasya nāsti** |

Ad CŚ XIV.6

[Suzuki 1994: 328.1–5] iha ghaṭasattvayor vyāvṛtṭyanuvṛttilakṣaṇaṁ bruvatā ghaṭasya vyāvṛtṭilakṣaṇaṁ vyavasthāpitaṁ **pareṇa** || tad amunā lakṣaṇenāpi lakṣaṇasya nāsti siddhiḥ | na hi vyāvṛtṭimātreṇa śakyaṁ vastusvarūpaṁ nirdhārayitum yal lakṣyatayā setsyati | ekas tāvad guṇatvād **ghaṭo na bhavati** |

§270 **param** ityādi^[18b4] nā vyākhyānāntaram āha | śuklaḥ **paṭo** na bhavati_iti guṇo guṇaḥ **ghaṭo na bhavati**_ity arthaḥ | śuklalakṣaṇa-prāptaḥ śuklasvarūpatāṁ gataḥ | tadā ghaṭaḥ śuklatvam eva kevalaṁ na ghaṭaḥ |

Ad CŚ XIV.8

[Suzuki 1994: 330.12–332.3] atrāha [] yadi rūpādibhir lakṣaṇair aprthaktvād ghaṭasyaikaṁ nāsti teṣāṁ parasparasamyogād ghaṭasyaikaṁ bhaviṣyatīti |

atrocyate ||

na hy asparśavato nāma yogaḥ sparśavatā saha []

rūpādīnām ato yogaḥ sarvathāpi na yujyate || [CŚ XIV.8 (333)]

tatra sprṣṭiḥ sparśaḥ kāyendriyagrāhyatā sparśo 'syāstīti sparśavat | spraṣṭavyam eva kāyendriyagrāhyatvāt sparśavat [] tena sparśavatā spraṣṭavyena rūpagandharasānām asparśavatāṁ yogaḥ samyogaḥ samsparśo na sambhavati [] yathā ghaṭasyākāśena |+ yata etad evaṁ rūpādīnām ato yogaḥ sarvaprakāraṁ na sambhavati |

yadā ca na sambhavati tadānyonyasamsparsakṛtād rūpādīnāṁ **viśeṣāt** samudāyanibandhano ghaṭa iti yad uktam tan na yuktam |

§271 vikalpāḥ **viśeṣāḥ** | nīlādiprabhṛtayo tathā jñeyāḥ |

Ad CŚ XIV.10

[Suzuki 1994: 334.1–14]

sarveṣāṁ api **rūpāṇāṁ** rūpatvam avilakṣaṇam |

ekasya ghaṭasadbhāvo nānyeṣāṁ kiṁ nu kāraṇam || [CŚ XIV.10 (335)]

sarveṣāṁ api **rūpāṇāṁ** iti rūpaskandhasaṁgrhītatvād rūpagandhādayo rūpāṇīty ucyate | tāni rūpāṇi ghaṭa iva paṭādiṣv api santi [] na ca tāni ghaṭādibhede 'pi svalakṣaṇaṁ vyabhicaranti | sarvatraiva tulyalakṣaṇatvāt | tatra yathaikasya rūpasya ghaṭatvenāvasthānaṁ tathānyasyāpi **paṭa_ādi-sambandhino** rūpasya kasmād ghaṭatvenāvasthānaṁ neṣyate | yujyate tu tasyāpi ghaṭatvenāvasthānaṁ lakṣaṇābhedaḥ | ghaṭāvasthitarūpādivat | evaṁ tv anabhyupagame kāraṇam eva na sambhavati | tataś ca sarveṣāṁ eva ghaṭatvaṁ prāpnoti | ya[d vā] ghaṭasyāpi ghaṭatvaṁ na prāpnoti | yathā ca ghaṭādīnām abhedaprasaṅga evaṁ rūpagandhādīnām apy abhedāḥ prāpnoti | ekasmād ghaṭād ananyatvāt |

§272 **sarveṣāṁ** nīlādi-**rūpāṇāṁ sambandha_**abhāvena kena rūpeṇa ghaṭaḥ paṭo bhavataḥ |

Ad CŚ XIV.21

[Suzuki 1994: 348.17–350.11]

sad asat **sadasac** ceti sad asan neti ca kramaḥ |

eṣa prayojyo vidvadbhir ekatvādiṣu nityaśaḥ || [CŚ XIV.21 (346)]

ekatvam anekatvam ubhayaṁ nobhayaṁ ity ekatvādayaḥ | eteṣv ekatvādiṣv pakṣeṣu vādinā vyavasthiteṣu **sadasattva_ādyupalakṣito** dūṣaṇakramaḥ sudhiyā yathākramam avatāryaḥ | tatra satkāryavādinaḥ kāryakāraṇayor ekatvam iti pakṣaḥ | tasya hi kāraṇātmanā tat kāryaṁ vyavasthitam eva sat kāryātmanā vipariṇamate | na hy asac chakyaṁ kartum | yadi hy asann utpadyeta tadā sarvataḥ sarvasambhavaḥ syāt [] na ca sarvataḥ sarvasambhavo dṛṣṭaḥ | kṣīrāder eva pratiniyatadadhyādidarśanāt [] tad asya vādināḥ kāryakāraṇayor ekatvābhyupagamāt sad eva kāryam utpadyata ity evam ekatvapakṣaḥ [] tasminn ekatvapakṣe satkāryavādaparāmarśena nityaṁ dūṣaṇam abhidheyam |

§273 **sadasadbhyām** iti **satvāsatva**-vikalpābhyām **ekatva_****anyatva_**anyatvalakṣaṇa_ aprāptatvenāvastutvāt |

[Suzuki 1994: 354.4–11] de la re zhig yul las ni gal te snam bu dang **dkar po** dag gcig nyid yin na| gang dang gang na dkar po yod pa de dang de na **snam bu yang** yod par 'gyur bar bya dgos so|| gang dang gang na snam bu yod pa de dang de na dkar po yang yod par 'gyur bar bya dgos so|| ci ste gang dang gang na dkar po yod pa de dang de na snam bu yod par mi 'gyur zhing | gang dang gang na snam bu yod pa de dang de na dkar po yod par mi 'gyur na ni| [de la snam bu dang dkar po dag gcig nyid yin no zhes gang 'dod pa de mi 'thad de| yul tha dad pa'i phyir rol|

§274 **śuklaḥ**(**dkar po**) śuklo na bhavati ^[18b5] tathā **paṭo 'pi** (**snam bu yang**) paṭo na bhavatīti |

|| 14 ||
[End of the Chapter XIV]

Ad Chapter XV

[D. 222a2-230b2; C. 219a2-227b2; P. 245a3-254b4; N. 252a6-262b6.]

Ad CŚ XV.2

[Johnson 2012: 36.15–37.8] §5. gzhan yang |

'bras bu yis ni rgyu bshig pa|| des na med pa skye mi 'gyur|| [CŚ XV.2 (352) b]

gang gi phyir myu gu skye bzhin pas rgyu sa bon zhes bya ba bshig pa de'i phyir myu gu med pa kho na sa bon las skye'o zhes bya bar yang mi rigs so|| ji ltar nas dang gro la sogs pa dag la yod pa ma yin pa'i sā lu'i myu gu de dag **rnam par 'gyur bas** skye ba ma yin pa de bzhin du yod pa ma yin pas sā lu'i sa bon **rnam par 'gyur bas** kyang skye ba ma yin pa zhig na 'bru mar 'byung na til la sogs pa dag ltar myu gu skye ba na sa bon de 'jig pa yang yin no|| de'i phyir med pa mi skye'o||

grub la sgrub byed yod ma yin|| de phyir yod pa'ang mi skye'o|| [CŚ XV.2 (352) cd]

grub zin pa'i myu gu ni slar 'grub pa ma yin pas yod pa yang mi skye'o||

§275 bhinnarṁ **vikṛtaṁ** (**rnam par 'gyur bas**) | na hy asatā kiñcit vikriyate |

Ad CŚ XV.5

[Johnson 2012: 39.4–11] ci ste skye ba'i dus na skye ba yin la gnas pa'i dus na| gnas pa yin zhing 'jig pa'i dus na 'jig pa'o snyam du| 'di yang mi rigs te| 'di ltar|

gnyis **gnyis dag** ni med pa ru|| ji ltar re re rtsom par 'gyur|| [CŚ XV.5cd (355cd)]

'dir skye ba'i dus na gnas pa dang mi rtag pa gnyis med pas gnas pa dang | 'jig pa dang bral ba'i 'dus byas nyid med pa'i phyir skye bar yang mi 'gyur rol| de bzhin du gnas pa'i dus dang 'jig pa'i dus su yang gnyis gnyis dag med par re re 'jug pa mi srid do|| de med pas 'dus byas ma yin no||

§276 **dvābhyām** (**gnyis dag**) iti sthitivināśābhyām |

Ad CŚ XV.13

[Johnson 2012: 47.12–21] gzhan yang mtshan nyid 'di rnams **'byung ba** na mtshan gzhi las tha dad pa'i ngo bo can zhig gam tha mi dad pa zhig mtshan nyid kyi las la 'jug grang na| de la re zhig |
mtshan las mtshan gzhi gzhan zhe na|| mtshan gzhi mi rtag nyid ga las|| [CŚ XV.13 (363) ab]
ji ltar tsha ba dang grang ba dang bde ba dang sdug bsngal ba la sogs pa dag **gcig la** gcig med par
'gyur bas gzhan nyid du gnas pa de bzhin du mtshan gzhi yang mtshan nyid las tha dad par 'jug pa
ni mi rtag pa nyid med par yang 'byung bar 'gyur na| 'dus byas ni mi rtag pa'i phyir mi rtag pa nyid
med par 'byung ba ma yin pas 'di'i gzhan nyid mi rigs so||

§277 **ekasya (gcig la)**_ity utpatteḥ | **janma ('byung ba)**-śabdena _utpādaḥ |

Ad CŚ XV.15

[Johnson 2012: 50.6–14] §25. 'di las kyang yod pa ma yin tel skye ba dang 'jig pa dag mi rigs pa'i
phyir rol| 'dir skye ba'i **dngos po'i rang bzhin gyi** don nam dngos po med pa'i rang bzhin la rtog
grang na| de bzhin du 'jig pa yang rtog pa na| dngos po 'am **dngos po med pa** zhig la rtog grang na|
rnam pa thams cad du mi srid do zhes bstan pa'i phyir bshad pa|
dngos po dngos por mi 'gyur tel| dngos med dngos por mi 'gyur rol|
dngos med dngos med mi 'gyur tel| dngos yod dngos med mi 'gyur rol| [CŚ XV.15 (365)]

§278 asadbhāva iti | **bhāvarūpasya (dngos po'i rang bzhin gyi)**_iti śeṣaḥ |

Ad CŚ XV.19

[Suzuki 1994: 364.1–6] atrāha | naivārdhajāto jāyamāno yato yathopavarṇitadoṣaprasaṅgaḥ syāt |
kiṁ tarhi [|] yasya **nirodhe[na] jātaḥ** padārtho bhavati sa jāteḥ **prāgavasthārūpo 'rtho** jāyamāna ity
ucyata iti tad eva pratipādayann āha ||
jāyamānanirodhena jāta utpadyate yataḥ |
tato 'nyasyāpi sadbhāvo jāyamānasya dṛśyate || [CŚ XV.19 (369)]

§279 **nirodha**_anantaram yo **jātas** tu **prāgavasthā** pūrvākoṭiḥ | tata rūpo **'rtho** jātaḥ
prāgavasthārūpaḥ | etac ca yathā kathañcit pracchādanamātram parasya |

Ad CŚ XV.20

[Suzuki 1994: 364.9–19] atrocyate ||
jāto yadā tadā nāsti **jāyamānasya** sambhavaḥ | [CŚ XV.20 (370) ab]
yadā tāvad ayaṁ padārtho jāta ity ucyate tadā jāyamāno nāsti [|] jāyamānāsambhavāc ca jāta ity
eva nāsti | ato jātena jāyamāno **'numīyeta** |
atha jāto 'pi jāyamānaḥ syāt | **tasya tarhi** utpādāsambhavo jātatvād iti pratipādayann āha ||
jāta utpadyate kasmāj jāyamāno yadā tadā || [CŚ XV.20 (370) cd]
yadā jāta eva_artho **jāyamāna ity ucyate tadā** sa **jāyamāno** 'rthaḥ **kasmād utpadyata iti** parikalpyate
[|] siddhatvād utpādaparikalpo 'sya na yukta ity abhiprāyaḥ [|] tataś ca jāyamāno jāyata iti na
yujyate |

§280 **anumīyeta**_ity atra pareṇeti śeṣaḥ | **tasya tarhi**_iti | **jāyamānasya** | **jāta-**
jāyamā^[18b6]**nayor** abhedād ity arthaḥ | **jāta eva**_utpanna eva **yadā jāyamāna ity ucyate** |
tadā jāyamānaḥ | **kasmād utpadyata ity ucyate** |

Ad CŚ XV.21

[Suzuki 1994: 366.1–11] atrāha | janmābhimukhatvād ajāto 'pi jāyamāno jāta ity ucyate | tataś ca jāta eva jāyamāno na cāsyotpādavaiyarthya iti | evam api yadi ||

ajāto jāta ity eva jāyamānaḥ kṛtaḥ kila || [CŚ XV.21 (371) ab]

yady **ajāta** eva **jāyamānaḥ** padārtho janmābhimukhyāt pareṇa jāta iti kalpitaḥ | jātājātayor

bhedābhāvād ghaṭo 'bhāvas tadā kiṁ na vikalpyate || [CŚ XV.21 (371) cd]

jātāvastha eva hi padārtho ghaṭa ity abhidhīyate | jātājātayoś caikyāt **prāg abhāvena** jāto 'pi ghaṭo 'bhāva eveti syāt || na caitat sambhavadīty ayuktam etat |

§281 **jāyata** ity asyānte ity arthaḥ **syād** iti yojyaṁ | sa ca na yujyate | **jāyamāno 'jāto** yaḥ sa **jāta** ity **evam** kutaḥ | **prāg abhāvena** | pūrvam abhāvarūpatvena |

Ad CŚ XV.22

[Suzuki 1994: 366.12–17] athāpi syāt | **naiva** jāyamānājātayor **[bh]edābhāvaḥ** | utpattikriyayāviśyamāno hi padārtho jāyamāna ity ucyate || **sa ca** ||

aniṣpanno 'py ajātāt tu jāyamāno bahiṣkṛtaḥ || [XV.22 (372) ab]

yady apy anāgatād aniṣpannarūpo 'pi padārtho jāyamāno bahir vyavasthāpitaḥ |

tathāpi jāya[te 'jā]to yato jātād bahiṣkṛtaḥ || [XV.22 (372) cd]

§282 **naiva bhedābhāva** iti | bheda eva_ity arthaḥ | **sa ca**_ityādi siddhāntaḥ |

Ad CŚ XV.25

[Suzuki 1994: 370.10–372.14]

kāraṇavyatirekeṇa yadā kāryaṁ na vidyate |

pravṛttiś ca nivṛttiś ca tadā naivopapadyate || [CŚ XV.25 (375)]

yadā kāraṇāt pṛthagbhūtaṁ kāryaṁ vicāryamānaṁ na sambhavadī tadā nirāśrayā pravṛttiḥ kāryasyotpādo nivṛttiś ca kāraṇasya vināśaś ca na vidyate |

tad evaṁ parīkṣyamāṇā bhāvāḥ svabhāvasiddhā na bhavantīti saiva māyopamatāvaśīsyate bhāvānām |

tad enāṁ bālalāpinīm māyām vyāmūḍhajanāsamohanīm amūḍhajanavismayakarīm avetya vidhūyedarśatyābhiniveśasamutthāṁ padārthatṛṣṇāṁ sakalajagadanugrahāya mahākaruṇā-bodhicittādvayajñānatrayam anuttarajñānodayabījabhūtam abhimukhīkṛtya yathāvadavasita-saṁsārasvabhāvaḥ kleśaduḥkhāgnijvālāvalīḍhabhuvanatrayāgāramadhyagatam atrāṇaṁ jagad īkṣamāṇaḥ piṇḍīkṛtāśeṣajagadvyaśanaśampātaiḥ kṣaṇe kṣaṇe 'nyathā cānyathā cāsaṁsāraṁ api kāyacetasor upanipatatdbhir apy **akātaro** yugapatpiṇḍīkṛtāśeṣajagadduḥkhopanipātair āsaṁsāraṁ **samutsāhita_ekaikavīryakṣaṇaḥ** sakalasya jagataḥ sarvākārajñātājñānatnadhananicayodaya-kāraṇaṁ viduṣo bhavotpattir ity avetya sarvākārajñātājñānodayena sakalasya jagataḥ saṁvibhāgaṁ cikīrṣatā **punar api yuktaṁ bhavam** upāttum iti ||

§283 **akātaro** bhavātīti kṛyā yojyā kimbhūtaḥ **samutsāhita** utpādita **eko** bīja-kṣaṇo yasya | tena ca **punar a** ^[18b7] **pi bhavam** utpādayitum **yuktaṁ** |

|| 15 ||

[End of the Chapter XV]

Ad Chapter XVI

[D. 230b3-239a5; C. 227b2- 236a4; P. 254b4-264a3; N. 262b7-273b3.]

Ad CŚ XVI.1

[Suzuki 1994: 380.2–6] [sa]manukrāntaiḥ pañcadaśabhiḥ prakaraṇaiḥ śāstrakāryaṁ parisamāpya śāstrārambhaprayojanaṁ kṛtvānyaśeṣaparihāraṁ copadarśayan ṣoḍaśaṁ prakaraṇam ārabhate || kenacid dhetunā śūnyam aśūnya iva dṛśyate |

tasya prakaraṇaiḥ sarvaiḥ pratiśedho vidhīyate || [CŚ XVI.1 (376)]

[Suzuki 1994: 381.3–6] **da ni** thal zin pa'i rab tu byed pa bco lngas bstan bcos kyi bya ba yongs su rdzogs par byas nas bstan bcos rtsom pa'i dgos pa dang | rgol ba ngan pa'i lhag ma spangs par bstan pa'i phyir rab tu byed pa bcu drug pa rtsom mol||

§284 **tasyām (da ni?)** iti śūnyatāyām |

1) Missing in Skt. See Suzuki 1994: 381, n. 2.

Ad CŚ XVI.2

[Suzuki 1994: 382.4–10] yady evamartham **eṣām** prakaraṇānām ārambho nanv ata evāśūnyatvaṁ siddhaṁ bhāvānām | tathā hy eṣām prakaraṇānām vaktā tā[vad bhavān asti | prakaraṇ][*****][hetuvy]āvartako hetur asti | vacanaṁ cedam prativīṣiṣṭārthakṛtāvadhi-dhvanisamudāyarūpaṁ **pañcadaśa**prakaraṇātmakam astīti vak[tr]vācyavacanānām sadbhāvāt siddham aśūnyatvaṁ bhāvānām iti vyartha eva bhavataḥ sarvaprakaraṇaprārambha-parīśramāyāsa iti pratipādayann āha ||

yadā vaktāsti vācyāṅ ca na [śūnya] + + + + | [CŚ XVI.2 (377) ab]

[Suzuki 1994: 383.15–384.13]

gang tshe smra po brjod bya na'ang || [XVI.2 (377) a]

[de'i tshe]

stong pa zhes byar mi rung ngo|| [XVI.2 (377) b]

'ang gi sgra ni tshig bsdu ba'i don du'o|| gang gi tshe khyod smra ba po yod cing | brjod par bya ba rab tu byed pa bco lngas bstan par bya ba'i don yod la khyod kyi tshig stong pa nyid kyi don rab tu sgrub par byed pa yang yod pa de'i tshe dngos po thams cad grub bo|| mo gsham gyi bu yod pa ma yin pa ni don gang gi yang smra ba por mi rigs shing | de'i tshe tshig kyang yod pa ma yin la de'i tshig gis bstan par bya ba'i don yang med na 'di gsum ni yod pa yang yin pas dngos po rnam rang bzhin dang bcas pa nyid du grub bo||

bshad par bya ste| 'di ni rigs pa yang ma yin no|| gang las she na 'di ltar|

gang zhig brten nas kun 'byung ba|| de ni gsum la'ang yod ma yin|| [CŚ XVI.2 (377) cd]

rang bzhin bya ba ni tshig gi lhag ma'o|| 'di na smra ba po gang yin pa de yang kho bo cag gi ltar na rten cing 'brel bar 'byung ba yin dang smra ba po nyid du rnam par gzhas ste| tshig dang brjod par bya ba la brten nas smra ba por 'dogs kyi mi smra ba ni ma yin no|| gang gi tshe de lta yin pa de'i tshe smra ba po la smra ba'i rang bzhin med la tshig dang brjod par bya ba la yang smra ba po'i rang gi ngo bo yod pa ma yin no||

§285 **pañcadaśa** ca parimāṇam **eṣām** iti trayan na (?) |

Ad CŚ XVI.6 (?)

[D 232a5–6] 'dir smras pa| **khyod kyis** stong pa nyid kyis gcig nyid la sogs pa'i phyogs thams cad mi
rigs par brjod do||

gang du mngon sum gyis bum der||

stong pa'i gtan tshigs don med 'gyur|| [CŚ XVI.6 (381) ab]

§286 **tvayā (khyod kyis)** hi_iti parah |

Ad CŚ XVI.12 (?)

[Bhattacharya 1931: 278. 5–10; D 234a3–4] 'di ltar|

gal te kun la gnyis min na|| [XVI.12 (387) a]

rnam par dpyad bzhin pa yi don||

gzhan gang zhig la **yod dngos yod**||

gal te khyod la'ang de rigs na|| rgal ba gzhan po ci ste byed|| [CŚ XVI.12 (387) bcd]

§287 yasmāt karaṇāt saṃjñā vidyate ataḥ **sadvastv asti (yod dngos yod)**_iti jñeyam |

|| 16 ||

[End of the Chapter XVI]

Catuḥśatakaṃ ||